

In the Name of Allah, the Gracious, the Merciful

*Study the Qur'aan in Qur'aanic light to understand Islam in its pristine
simplicity, clarity, beauty and purity*

QUR'AANIC STUDIES MANZIL V

**by
Mohammad Shafi**

PREFACE

Below the Arabic text of every Verse of the Qur'aan, in this book, is its transliteration, followed by translation and Chapter Notes (my study notes), if any, essentially based on the Qur'aan itself. Please remember that the Arabic text is divine and, therefore, sacrosanct, but the transliteration, translation and the Notes are human and, therefore, subject to correction. Please also remember that the human-made Notes cannot, and do not, explain the divine Verses. They seek to explain the human translation only and/or to relate the Verse to present circumstances or to divine explanations given in other Verses of the Qur'aan.

I have adopted the transliteration method employed by the Muslim Students' Association (MSA) of the University of Southern California. And, in this regard, I may usefully quote from their site:

"MSA-USC would like to thank muslimnet.net for making their transliteration of the Qur'an publicly available.

'We would like to emphasize that this [transliteration] text is not a substitute for the original Arabic Qur'an. It is only an attempt to help those who are trying to learn to read the Arabic text, since it is as close to the written text as possible.

It is important to practice pronouncing the letters as directed in the [transliteration table](#), especially the underlined letters, before starting to read. It will be helpful if an Arabic speaker can help you.

This work is free for use to everyone as long as no changes that might distort it are done to it. We request from those who benefit from it to pray for us. We pray to Almighty Allah to help you learn to read the Holy Qur'an, and to do every good thing."

I present this humble work in the earnest hope that it will prompt my Readers to try and understand the divine Message in its original Arabic text. They should remember that no translation however meticulously done can ever equal the original Arabic text in its divine grandeur and pristine clarity.

One may wonder why this yet another addition to the existing plethora of Translations and Commentaries! The answer to this question lies in the beauty of the fact that the divine Message of the Qur'aan remains valid for all times and ages since its revelation until the Last Day. The Message therefore needs to be studied from time to time in the changing perspectives of the changing times. It would be absolutely wrong to confine this universal Message for mankind to the circumstances and situations of a particular period in the past. Unfortunately, however, most of the commentators so far have based their understanding of the Qur'aan in the strict perspective of the circumstances and situations prevailing at the time of its revelation way back in 7th century A.D. The Muslim mindset generally has thus got stagnated and therefore unable to cope with the changing situations of the changing times. This humble attempt of mine is to help Muslims generally to come out, Allah willing, of that crippling stagnation.

Preface

This Part (Manzil) of my Qur'aanic Studies covers the 11 Chapters: Ash-Shuara, An-Naml, Al-Qasas, Al-Ankaboot, Ar-Room, Luqman, As-Sijdah, Al-Ahzab, Saba, Fatir and Yaseen.

Mohammad Shafi
Mumbai, INDIA,
13th August, 2012

Transliteration Table

أ فتحة a	about	ن n	nurse
آ a	cat	و oo	pool
ع AA	say "a" twice distinctly with an open mouth	أ o	on
ب b	box	ق q	queen ("k" sound made in back of throat)
د d	door	ر r	rabbit (Rolled "r" sound, similar to Spanish "r")
ض d	heavy "d" sound (Open jaw but keep lips slightly round i.e: duh)	ش sh	ship
ف cc	feet	س s	sea
ف f	fish	ص s	heavy "s" sound (Open jaw but keep lips slightly round)
غ gh	the sound you make when gargling (Touch very back of tongue to very back of mouth)	ت t	tan
ه h	hat	ط t	heavy "t" sound (Open jaw but keep lips slightly round)
ح h	heavy "h" sound (Drop back of tongue to open back of throat, then force air out for "h")	ث th	think
ك كسرة i	ink	ذ th	the
ج j	jar	ظ th	"th" sound as in "the", but heavier (Open jaw but keep lips slightly round)
ك k	kit	ضة u	put
خ kh	gravely "h" sound (Touch back of tongue to roof of mouth and force air out)	و w	water
ل l	look	أ+ع /	pronounce the letter before but cut it short by stopping suddenly
م m	man	ي y	yarn
Bold letters are silent i.e w: write		ز z	zebra
(-) is to make some words easier to read			

CONTENTS

[Against the Qur'aanic Chapter No. in every line below are: the Chapter name, no. of Verses in it in (),
and the page at which it begins]

Chapter 26. Ash-Shuara (227).....6

Chapter 27. An-Naml (93).....68

Chapter 28. Al-Qasas (88).....100

Chapter 29. Al-Ankaboot (69).....133

Chapter 30. Ar-Room (60).....157

Chapter 31. Luqman (34).....178

Chapter 32. As-Sajdah (30).....191

Chapter 33. Al-Ahzab (73).....201

Chapter 34. Saba (54).....231

Chapter 35. Fatir (45).....252

Chapter 36. Yaseen (83).....269

سُورَةُ الشُّعَرَاءِ

Chapter 26: Ash-Shuara (The Poets)

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the Name of Allah, the Gracious, the Merciful

ط س م

1. Ta-seen-meem¹

1. These are the letters of the Arabic language that appear at the beginning of some Qur'aanic chapters. Significance of these letters is a mystery. Omniscient Allah has perhaps purposely kept it mysterious to remind mankind of the limitation of knowledge it is bestowed with.

تِلْكَ ءَايَاتُ الْكِتَابِ الْمُبِينِ

2. Tilka ayatu alkitab al mubeeni

2. These are Verses of the Book that gives clear guidance.²

2. But most of those who now (early part of 21st century A.D.) call themselves Muslims insist that the Book (Qur'aan) is not clear on many things. They seek the help of the man-influenced and error-prone *ahaadeeth* to make the Verses – which Allah Himself has guaranteed to be clear – more clear!

لَعَلَّكَ بَخِيعٌ نَفْسِكَ إِلَّا يَكُونُوا مُؤْمِنِينَ

3. LaAAallaka bakhiAAun nafsaka alla yakoonoo mu/mineena

3. Would you (Prophet Muhammad) kill yourself because they do not believe?

إِنْ نَّشَأْ نُنْزِلْ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ آيَةً فَظَلَّتْ أَعْنَاقُهُمْ لَهَا خَاضِعِينَ ﴿٤﴾

4. In nasha/ nunazzil AAalayhim mina alssama-i ayatan fathallat aAAnaquhum laha khadiAAeena

4. Had We so willed, We could have sent down to them a Message from on high, and then their necks would submissively bow to it.

وَمَا يَأْتِيهِمْ مِنْ ذِكْرِ مِنَ الرَّحْمَنِ مُحْدَثٍ إِلَّا كَانُوا عَنْهُ
مُعْرِضِينَ ﴿٥﴾

5. Wama ya/teehim min thikrin mina alrrahmani mu^hdathin illa kanoo AAanhu muAAarideena

5. And no new aspect of divinity comes to them from the Gracious One, but they turn away from it.

فَقَدْ كَذَّبُوا فَسَيَأْتِيهِمْ أَنْبَاءُ مَا كَانُوا بِهِ يَسْتَهْزِءُونَ ﴿٦﴾

6. Faqad kaththaboo fasaya/teehim anba^a ma kanoo bihi yastahzi-oona

6. Then they did deny it (the Zikr) as false. But soon there will come to them the true information as to what it was that they used to scoff at!

أَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا إِلَى الْأَرْضِ كَمْ أَنْبَتْنَا فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ زَوْجٍ كَرِيمٍ ﴿٧﴾

7. Awa lam yaraw ila al-ardi kam anbatna feeha min kulli zawjin kareemin

7. Do they not have a look at the earth to see how We grow therein produce of every noble kind?

إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَةً وَمَا كَانَ أَكْثَرُهُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٨﴾

8. Inna fee thalika laayatan wama kana aktharuhum mu/mineena

8. Therein indeed is a sign. And most of them will not believe.

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿٩﴾

9. Wa-inna rabbaka lahuwa alAAazeezu alrraheemu

9. And, indeed, your Lord is certainly the One Who is Omnipotent, Merciful!

وَإِذْ نَادَىٰ رَبُّكَ مُوسَىٰ أَنْ أَتِ الْقَوْمَ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٠﴾

10. Wa-ith nada rabbuka moosa ani i/ti alqawma alththlimeena

10. And when your Lord called out to Moses: “Go to those wicked people.”

قَوْمَ فِرْعَوْنَ أَلا يَتَّقُونَ ﴿١١﴾

11. Qawma firAAawna ala yattaqoona

11. “Go to the people of Pharaoh! They fear not (the inevitable consequence of being wicked)!”

قَالَ رَبِّ إِنِّي أَخَافُ أَنْ يُكَذِّبُونِ ﴿١٢﴾

12. Qala rabbi innee akhafu an yukaththibooni

12. Moses said, “My Lord! I do indeed fear they may not believe me,”

وَيَضِيقُ صَدْرِي وَلَا يَنْطَلِقُ لِسَانِي فَأَرْسِلْ إِلَىٰ هَارُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

13. Wayadeequ sadree wala yantaliq lisanee faarsil ila haroona

13. “And my heart is straitened and my tongue not fluent. So then send this command to (my brother) Aaron.”

وَلَهُمْ عَلَى ذَنْبٍ فَأَخَافُ أَنْ يَقْتُلُونِ ﴿١٤﴾

14. Walahum AAalayya thanbun faakhafu an yaqtulooni

14. “And, they have a criminal charge against me, so I fear they will kill me.”

قَالَ كَلَّا فَادْهَبَا بِآيَاتِنَا إِنَّا مَعَكُمْ مُسْتَمِعُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

15. Qala kalla faithhaba bi-ayatina inna maAAakum mustamiAAoona

15. Allah said, “Worry not about it! Go then to them, both of you, with Our signs/messages. We shall indeed be with you, ever listening!

فَأْتِيَا فِرْعَوْنَ فَقُولَا إِنَّا رَسُولُ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٦﴾

16. Fa/tiya firAAawna faqoola inna rasoolu rabbi alAAalameena

16. And when, both of you, come before Pharaoh, tell him, ‘We are indeed sent by the Lord of the worlds³’

3. For the Qur’aanic perspective on this term ‘worlds’, see Moses’ reply to Pharaoh below in Verses 24, 26 and 28. Refer also [study note 5 on Chapter 1](#) (Manzil I) wherein it has been explained how within the term ‘worlds’ every individual life, human or otherwise, gets included. Lord of the worlds is ipso facto the Lord of every individual life as well.

﴿١٧﴾ أَنْ أَرْسِلْ مَعَنَا بَنِي إِسْرَءِيلَ

17. An arsil maAAana banee isra-eela

17. “So you let the children of Israel go with us!”

﴿١٨﴾ قَالَ أَلَمْ نُرَبِّكَ فِينَا وَلِيدًا وَلَبِثْتَ فِينَا مِنْ عُمُرِكَ سِنِينَ

18. Qala alam nurabbika feena waleedan walabithta feena min AAumurika sineena

18. Pharaoh said, “Did we not bring you up amongst us as a child? And did you not spend among us years of your life?”

﴿١٩﴾ وَفَعَلْتَ فَعَلَتَكَ الَّتِي فَعَلْتَ وَأَنْتَ مِنَ الْكَافِرِينَ

19. WafaAAalta faAAalataka allatee faAAalta waanta mina alkafireena

19. And you did what you did, and you remain ungrateful (that we have not punished you)!”

﴿٢٠﴾ قَالَ فَعَلْتُهَا إِذَا وَأَنَا مِنَ الظَّالِمِينَ

20. Qala faAAaltuha ithan waana alddalleena

20. Moses said, “I did it while I was among those who go astray.”⁴

4. Moses’ reference here was to the incident wherein he was instrumental in killing a member of Pharaoh’s people [refer Verse 28:15]. On this charge of manslaughter, Pharaoh could punish Moses with the death penalty; but he did not! Allah Almighty did work on the mind of the Pharaoh to save Moses. HE does so control every human mind, and everything else besides! Anyone who does not really believe in this Divine Control is not a believer at all, even though one may exhibit a show of belief by offering *salat* and observing fasts etc.

فَقَرَرْتُ مِنْكُمْ لَمَّا خِفْتُكُمْ فَوَهَبَ لِي رَبِّي حُكْمًا وَجَعَلَنِي
مِنَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿٢١﴾

21. Fafarartu minkum lamma khiftukum fawahaba lee rabbee hukman wajaAAalane min al mursaleena

21. “And I fled from you because I feared you. And then my Lord bestowed me with a command and made me one of the Messengers.”

وَتِلْكَ نِعْمَةٌ تَمُنُّهَا عَلَيَّ أَنْ عَبَّدتَّ بَنِي إِسْرَءِيلَ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. Watilka niAAamatun tamunnuha AAalayya an AAabbadta banee isra-eela

22. “And is this a favour you did me – that you had enslaved the children of Israel?”

قَالَ فِرْعَوْنُ وَمَا رَبُّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. Qala firAAawnu wama rabbu alAAalameena

23. Pharaoh said: “And who is ‘Lord of the worlds’?”

قَالَ رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا إِنَّ كُنْتُمْ مُوقِنِينَ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. Qala rabbu alssamawati waal-ardi wama baynahuma in kuntum mooqineena

24. Moses replied, “Lord of the heavens and the earth and of all that is between them, if you would but be convinced!”

قَالَ لِمَنْ حَوْلَهُ أَلا تَسْتَمِعُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. Qala liman hawlahu ala tastamiAAoona

25. Pharaoh said to those around him: “Do you hear?”

قَالَ رَبُّكُمْ وَرَبُّ آبَائِكُمُ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. Qala rabbukum warabbu aba-ikumu al-awwaleena

26. Moses continued, “Your Lord, and Lord of your forefathers!”

قَالَ إِنَّ رَسُولَكُمْ الَّذِي أُرْسِلَ إِلَيْكُمْ لَمَجْنُونٌ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. Qala inna rasoolakumu allathee orsila ilaykum lamajnoonun

27. Pharaoh interjected, “Indeed, your ‘Messenger’ who has been sent to you is certainly mad!”

قَالَ رَبُّ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا إِنَّ كُنْتُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. Qala rabbu almashriqi waalmaghribi wama baynahuma in kuntum taAAqiloona

28. Moses went on, “Lord of the east and the west and of all that is between the two if you would but understand!”

قَالَ لَئِنْ آتَّخَذْتَ إِلَهًا غَيْرِي لَأَجْعَلَنَّكَ مِنَ الْمَسْجُونِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. Qala la-ini ittakhath^{ta} ilahan ghayree laajAAalannaka mina almasjooneena

29. Pharaoh Said, “Verily, if you have any deity other than me, I shall certainly put you into prison!”

قَالَ أَوَلَوْ جِئْتُكَ بِشَيْءٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. Qala awa law ji/tuka bishay-in mubeenin

30. Moses said, “Even if I bring to you clear evidence?”

قَالَ فَأْتِ بِهِ إِنْ كُنْتَ مِنَ الصَّادِقِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

31. Qala fa/ti bihi in kunta mina alssadiqeena

31. Pharaoh said, "Produce it, then, if you are a man of truth!"

فَأَلْقَى عَصَاهُ فَإِذَا هِيَ ثُعْبَانٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. Faalqa AAasahu fa-itha hiya thuAAbanun mubeenun

32. Moses then threw down his staff, and it became a veritable serpent!

وَنَزَعَ يَدَهُ فَإِذَا هِيَ بَيْضَاءُ لِلنَّاظِرِينَ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. WanazaAAa yadahu fa-itha hiya baydao lilnnathhireena

33. And he drew out his hand, and it appeared white to the beholders.

قَالَ لِلْمَلَإِ حَوْلَهُ إِنَّ هَذَا لَسَاحِرٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. Qala lilmala-i hawlahu inna hatha lasahirun AAaleemun

34. Pharaoh said to the chieftains around him: "Indeed, this one is certainly an expert magician."

يُرِيدُ أَنْ يُخْرِجَكُمْ مِنْ أَرْضِكُمْ بِسِحْرِهِ فَمَاذَا تَأْمُرُونَ



35. Yureedu an yukhrijakum min arḍikum bishihrihi famathā ta/muroona

35. “He wants to drive you out of your land by his black magic. What, then, do you advise?”

قَالُوا أَرْجِهْ وَأَخَاهُ وَأَبْعَثْ فِي الْمَدَائِنِ حَاشِرِينَ

36. Qaloo arjih waakhahu waibAAath fee almada-ini hashireena

36. They said, “Defer the decision on him and his brother, and send callers to cities and towns.”

يَأْتُوكَ بِكُلِّ سَحَّارٍ عَلِيمٍ

37. Ya/tooka bikulli sahharin AAaleemin

37. “They will bring to you all expert magicians.”

فَجُمِعَ السَّحَرَةُ لِمِيقَاتِ يَوْمٍ مَّعْلُومٍ

38. FajumiAAa alssaharatu limeeqati yawmin maAAaloomin

38. And so the magicians were assembled for public show at a set time on a certain day.

وَقِيلَ لِلنَّاسِ هَلْ أَنْتُمْ مُجْتَمِعُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. Waqeela lilnnasi hal antum mujtamiAAoona

39. And the people were asked, “Are you all gathered here,”

لَعَلَّنَا نَتَّبِعُ السَّحَرَةَ إِنْ كَانُوا هُمُ الْغَالِبِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. LaAAallana nattabiAAu alssaharata in kanoo humu alghalibeen

40. “So that we might cheer the magicians if it is they who prevail?”

فَلَمَّا جَاءَ السَّحَرَةُ قَالُوا لِفِرْعَوْنَ أَإِنَّا لَنَّا لِأَجْرٍ إِن كُنَّا نَحْنُ الْغَالِبِينَ

﴿٤١﴾

41. Falamma jaa alssaharatu qaloo lifirAAawna a-inna lana laajran in kunna nahnu alghalibeen

41. So when the magicians came, they said to Pharaoh, “Are we not indeed entitled certainly to a reward if it is we who prevail?”

قَالَ نَعَمْ وَإِنَّكُمْ إِذَا لَمِنَ الْمُقَرَّبِينَ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. Qala naAAam wa-innakum ithan lamina almuqarrabeena

42. Pharaoh said, “Of course! And, indeed, in that case you shall be among those who are near to me.”

قَالَ لَهُمْ مُوسَىٰ أَلْقُوا مَا أَنْتُمْ مُلْقُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. Qala lahum moosa alqoo ma antum mulqoona

43. Moses said to them: “Cast down whatever you were to cast!”

فَأَلْقَوْا حِبَالَهُمْ وَعِصِيَّهُمْ وَقَالُوا بِعِزَّةِ فِرْعَوْنَ إِنَّا لَنَحْنُ الْغَالِبُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. Faalqaw hibalahum waAAisiyyahum waqaloo biAAizzati firAAawna inna lanahnu alghaliboona

44. Then they did cast down their ropes and their staffs, and said, “By Pharaoh’s honour, behold, it is we certainly who shall prevail!”

فَأَلْقَىٰ مُوسَىٰ عَصَاهُ فَإِذَا هِيَ تَلْقَفُ مَا يَأْفِكُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. Faalqa moosa AAasahu fa-itha hiya talqafu ma ya/fikoona

45. And then Moses threw his staff. And lo! It swallowed up all their deceptions.

فَأُلْقِيَ السَّحَرَةُ سَاجِدِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. Faolqiya alssaharatu sajjideena

46. And the magicians fell down in prostration!

قَالُوا آمَنَّا بِرَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. Qaloo amanna birabbi alAAalameena

47. They said: “We believe in the Lord of the worlds!”

رَبِّ مُوسَى وَهَارُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. Rabbi moosa waharoona

48. “The Lord of Moses and Aaron!”

قَالَ آمَنْتُمْ لَهُ قَبْلَ أَنْ آذَنَ لَكُمْ إِنَّهُ لَكَبِيرُكُمُ الَّذِي عَلَّمَكُمُ السِّحْرَ
فَلَسَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ لَأَقْطَعَنَّ أَيْدِيَكُمْ وَأَرْجُلَكُمْ مِنْ خَلْفٍ وَلَأَصْلَبَنَّكُمْ
أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. Qala amantum lahu qabla an athana lakum innahu lakabeerukumu allathee AAallamakumu alssihra falasawfa taAAalamoona
laoqattiAAanna aydiyakum waarjulakum min khilafin walaosallibannakum ajmaAAeena

49. Pharaoh said, “You believe him before I permit you? Indeed, he must be your master who has taught you magic! But you shall certainly come to know who the master is. I shall certainly cut off your hands and your feet on opposite sides, and shall certainly crucify you, all together!”

قَالُوا لَا ضَيْرَ إِنَّا إِلَىٰ رَبِّنَا مُنْقَلِبُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. Qaloo la dayra inna ila rabbina munqaliboona

50. The magicians said, “No matter! We shall indeed return to our Lord.”

إِنَّا نَطْمَعُ أَنْ يَغْفِرَ لَنَا رَبُّنَا خَطِيئَتَنَا أَنْ كُنَّا أَوَّلَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٥١﴾

51. Inna natmaAAu an yaghfira lana rabbuna khatayana an kunna awwala almu/mineena

51. “We do indeed ardently desire that our Lord forgive us our faults now that we have been among the foremost to believe!”

﴿٥٢﴾ وَأَوْحَيْنَا إِلَىٰ مُوسَىٰ أَنْ أَسْرِ بِعِبَادِي إِنَّكُمْ مُّتَّبِعُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. Waawhayna ila moosa an asri biAAibadee innakum muttabaAAoona

52. And We conveyed to Moses Allah’s instructions, “Leave with My devotees (Children of Israel) by night. You will be pursued (by Pharaoh’s army)! ”

فَأَرْسَلَ فِرْعَوْنُ فِي الْمَدَائِنِ حَاشِرِينَ ﴿٥٣﴾

53. Faarsala firAAawnu fee almada-ini hashireena

53. And then Pharaoh sent heralds to all cities/towns.

إِنَّ هَؤُلَاءِ لَشِرْذِمَةٌ قَلِيلُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾

54. Inna haola-i lashirthimatun qaleeloona

54. “These [Children of Israel] are but a small gang.”

وَأِنَّهُمْ لَنَا لَغَائِظُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

55. Wa-innahum lana lagha-ithoona

55. “And they have surely enraged us.”

وَأِنَّا لَجَمِيعٌ حَازِرُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

56. Wa-inna lajameeAAun hathiroona

56. “And we are indeed a vigilant multitude.”

فَأَخْرَجْنَاهُمْ مِنْ جَنَّاتٍ وَعُيُونٍ ﴿٥٧﴾

57. Faakhrajn^{ah}um min jannatⁱⁿ waAAu^{yoon}in

57. And so We made them (Pharaoh's people) come out of gardens and springs.

وَكُنُوزٍ وَمَقَامٍ كَرِيمٍ ﴿٥٨﴾

58. Wakunoozin wamaqamin kareemin

58. And We made them (Pharaoh's people) leave their treasures and places of honour.

كَذَلِكَ وَأَوْرَثْنَاهَا بَنِي إِسْرَءِيلَ ﴿٥٩﴾

59. Kathalika waawrathnah^a banee isra-eela

59. And [in course of time] ⁵ We made the Children of Israel inheritors of such things.

5. The Children of Israel got these things – gardens and springs, treasures and places of honour – later, during the times of David and Solomon.

فَاتَّبَعُوهُمْ مُشْرِقِينَ ﴿٦٠﴾

60. FaatbaAAoohum mushriqeena

60. Then they [Pharaoh's men] went in pursuit of them (Children of Israel) eastwards.

فَلَمَّا تَرَاءَا الْجَمْعَانِ قَالَ أَصْحَابُ مُوسَى إِنَّا لَمُدْرَكُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

61. Falamma tarāa aljamAAani qala as-habu moosa inna lamudrakoona

61. Then as the two groups of people (Moses' and Pharaoh's) came in sight of each other, Moses' people exclaimed: "We are indeed certainly overtaken!"

قَالَ كَلَّا إِنَّ مَعِيَ رَبِّي سَيَهْدِينِ ﴿٦٢﴾

62. Qala kalla inna maAAiya rabbee sayahdeeni

62. Moses said, "No! My Lord is with me. HE will guide me!"

فَأَوْحَيْنَا إِلَىٰ مُوسَىٰ أَنْ أَضْرِبْ بِعَصَاكَ الْبَحْرَ ۖ فَانفَلَقَ فَكَانَ كُلُّ فِرْقٍ
كَالطُّودِ الْعَظِيمِ ﴿٦٣﴾

63. Faawhayna ila moosa ani idrib biAAasaka albahra fainfalaqa fakana kullu firqin kaaltawdi alAAatheemi

63. We then inspired Moses to strike the sea with his staff. The sea thereupon parted, and each part appeared like a vast mountain.

وَأَزَلَفْنَا ثُمَّ الْآخَرِينَ ﴿١٤﴾

64. Waazlafna thamma al-akhareena

64. And We drew the other party (Pharaoh's people) near thereto.

وَأَنْجَيْنَا مُوسَى وَمَنْ مَّعَهُ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿١٥﴾

65. Waanjayna moosa waman maAAahu ajmaAAeena

65. And We saved Moses and all who were with him.

ثُمَّ أَغْرَقْنَا الْآخَرِينَ ﴿١٦﴾

66. Thumma aghraqna al-akhareena

66. And then We drowned the others.

إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَةً وَمَا كَانَ أَكْثَرُهُمْ مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٧﴾

67. Inna fee thalika laayatan wama kana aktharuhum mu/mineena

67. Therein indeed was a sign. And yet most of them would not believe!

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿٦٨﴾

68. Wa-inna rabbaka lahuwa alAAazeezu alrraheemu

68. And, indeed, your Lord is certainly the One Omnipotent, Merciful!

وَأَنْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ نَبَأُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ ﴿٦٩﴾

69. Waotlu AAalayhim nabaa ibraheema

69. And recite to them the story of Abraham.

إِذْ قَالَ لِأَبِيهِ وَقَوْمِهِ مَا تَعْبُدُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

70. Ith qala li-abeehi waqawmihi ma taAbudoona

70. When he asked his father and his people, “What is it this that you worship?”

قَالُوا نَعْبُدُ أَصْنَامًا فَنَظَلُّ لَهَا عَكِفِينَ ﴿٧١﴾

71. Qaloo naAAbudu asnaman fanatallu laha AAakifeena

71. They said, “We worship idols, and we bow down to them in devotion.”

قَالَ هَلْ يَسْمَعُونَكَ إِذْ تَدْعُوهُمْ ۖ

72. Qala hal yasmaAAoonakum ith tadAAoona

72. Abraham asked, “Do these hear you when you invoke them?”

أَوْ يَنْفَعُونَكَ أَوْ يَضُرُّونَ ۖ

73. Aw yanfaAAoonakum aw yadurroona

73. “Or do they give you any benefit or any harm?”

قَالُوا بَلْ وَجَدْنَا آبَاءَنَا كَذَلِكَ يَفْعَلُونَ ۖ

74. Qaloo bal wajadna abaana kathalika yafAAaloona

74. Abraham’s people said, “But we found our forefathers doing the same!”

قَالَ أَفَرَأَيْتُمْ مَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْبُدُونَ ۖ

75. Qala afaraaytum ma kuntum taAAbudoona

75. Abraham asked, “Have you, then, ever considered what it is that you have been worshipping?”

أَنْتُمْ وَعَابَاؤُكُمْ الْأَقْدَمُونَ ﴿٧٦﴾

76. Antum waabaokumu al-aqdamoona

76. “You and those ancient forebears of yours?”

فَإِنَّهُمْ عَدُوٌّ لِّي إِلَّا رَبَّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٧٧﴾

77. Fa-innahum AAaduwwun lee illa rabba alAAalameena

77. “And, indeed, these are enemies to me, but not the Lord of the worlds.”

الَّذِي خَلَقَنِي فَهُوَ يَهْدِينِ ﴿٧٨﴾

78. Allathee khalaqanee fahuwa yahdeeni

78. “The Lord Who created me and Who then has guided me.”

وَالَّذِي هُوَ يُطْعِمُنِي وَيَسْقِينِ ﴿٧٩﴾

79. Waallathee huwa yutAAaimunee wayasqeeni

79. “And Who gives me food and drink.”

وَإِذَا مَرِضْتُ فَهُوَ يَشْفِينِ ﴿٨٠﴾

80. Wa-itha maridtu fahuwa yashfeeni

80. “And, when I fall ill, Who cures me.”

وَالَّذِي يُمِيتُنِي ثُمَّ يُحْيِينِ ﴿٨١﴾

81. Waallathee yumeetunee thumma yuhyeeeni

81. “And Who will cause me to die and then will bring me back to life.”

وَالَّذِي أَوْفَّقَنِي لَأَرْجُوَ إِذْ يَسْأَلُنِي ﴿٨٢﴾

82. Waallathee atmaAAu an yaghfira lee khatee-atee yawma alddeeni

82. “And Who, I hope, will forgive me my faults on the Day of Judgment!”

رَبِّ هَبْ لِي حُكْمًا وَأَلْحِقْنِي بِالصَّالِحِينَ ﴿٨٣﴾

83. Rabbi hab lee hukman waalhiqnee bialssaliheena

83. “My Lord! grant me wisdom, and put me with the righteous.”

وَأَجْعَلْ لِّي لِسَانَ صِدْقٍ فِي الْآخِرِينَ ﴿٨٤﴾

84. WaijAAal lee lisana sidqin fee al-akhireena

84. “And create a good name for me among the later generations.”

وَأَجْعَلْنِي مِنْ وَرَثَةِ جَنَّةِ النَّعِيمِ ﴿٨٥﴾

85. WaijAAalnee min warathati jannati alnnaAAeemi

85. “And place me among those who shall inherit the garden of bliss!”

وَأَغْفِرْ لِأَبِي إِنَّهُ كَانَ مِنَ الضَّالِّينَ ﴿٨٦﴾

86. Waighfir li-abee innahu kana mina alddalleena

86. “And forgive my father! He is indeed among those who have gone astray.”

وَلَا تُخْزِنِي يَوْمَ يُبْعَثُونَ ﴿٨٧﴾

87. Walā tukhzinee yawma yubAAathoona

87. “And put me not to shame on the Day of Resurrection.”

يَوْمَ لَا يَنْفَعُ مَالٌ وَلَا بَنُونَ ﴿٨٨﴾

88. Yawma lā yanfaAAu mālun walā banoona

88. The Day on which neither wealth will be of any use, nor children.

إِلَّا مَنْ أَتَى اللَّهَ بِقَلْبٍ سَلِيمٍ ﴿٨٩﴾

89. Illa man ata Allaha biqalbin saleemin

89. Except for a mind free of evil with which one comes before Allah!

وَأُزْلِفَتِ الْجَنَّةُ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٩٠﴾

90. Waozlifati aljannatu lilmuttaqeena

90. And the Garden (Paradise) will be brought near for those who had spent their worldly lives within the parameters laid down by Allah.

وَبُرِّزَتِ الْجَحِيمُ لِلْغَاوِينَ ﴿٩١﴾

91. Waburrizati aljaheemu lilghaweena

91. And the Hell will be laid open before those who had allowed themselves to be seduced.

وَقِيلَ لَهُمْ أَيْنَ مَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْبُدُونَ ﴿٩٢﴾

92. Waqeela lahum ayna mā kuntum taAAabudoona

92. And they will be asked: “Where are those you worshipped?”

مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ هَلْ يَنْصُرُونَكُمۡ أَوْ يَنْتَصِرُونَ ﴿٩٣﴾

93. Min dooni Allāhi hal yansuroonakum aw yantashiroona

93. “Those, other than Allah, you worshipped? Can those be of any help to you or to themselves?”

فَكُبِّبُوا فِيهَا هُمْ وَالْغَاوُونَ ﴿٩٤﴾

94. Fakubkiboo feeha hum waalghawoona

94. They will then be hurled into hell – they, as well as those who had seduced them.

وَجُنُودُ إِبْلِيسَ أَجْمَعُونَ ﴿٩٥﴾

95. Wajunoodu ibleesa ajmaAAoona

95. And the army of Iblees (the Satan) - all together.

قَالُوا وَهُمْ فِيهَا يَخْتَصِمُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾

96. Qaloo wahum feeha yakhtasimoona

96. They will, blaming one another, say,

تَاللَّهِ إِن كُنَّا لَفِي ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٩٧﴾

97. TaAllahi in kunna lafee dalalin mubeenin

97. “By Allah, we were indeed certainly in clear delusion.”

إِذْ نُسَوِّكُمْ بِرَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٩٨﴾

98. Ith nusawweekum birabbi alAAalameena

98. “When we deemed you equal to the Lord of all the worlds!”

وَمَا أَضَلَّنَا إِلَّا الْمُجْرِمُونَ ﴿٩٩﴾

99. Wama adallana illa almujrmoona

99. “And they who led us astray are none but the culprits!”

﴿١٠٠﴾ فَمَا لَنَا مِنْ شَافِعِينَ

100. Fama lana min shafiAaena

100. “And now we have none to intercede for us.”

﴿١٠١﴾ وَلَا صَدِيقٍ حَمِيمٍ

101. Wala sadeeqin hameemin

101. “We have no anxious friend either.”

﴿١٠٢﴾ فَلَوْ أَنَّ لَنَا كَرَّةً فَنَكُونُ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ

102. Falaw anna lana karratan fanakoona mina almu/mineena

102. If only we had a return [to worldly life], so we could be among the believers!”

﴿١٠٣﴾ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَةً وَمَا كَانَ أَكْثَرُهُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ

103. Inna fee thalika laayatan wama kana aktharuhum mu/mineena

103. There is indeed a sign in this, and most of them believe not!

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٠٤﴾

104. Wa-inna rabbaka lahuwa alAAazeezu alrraheemu

104. And, indeed, your Lord – He alone – is the Omnipotent, the Merciful!

كَذَّبَتْ قَوْمُ نُوحٍ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿١٠٥﴾

105. Kaththabat qawmu noohin almursaleena

105. The people of Noah did not believe the Messengers.

إِذْ قَالَ لَهُمُ أَخُوهُمْ نُوحٌ أَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٠٦﴾

106. Ith qala lahum akhoohum noohun ala tattaqoona

106. When their brother Noah said to them, “Are you not scared of wrongful living?”

إِنِّي لَكُمْ رَسُولٌ أَمِينٌ ﴿١٠٧﴾

107. Innee lakum rasoolun ameenun

107. “I am indeed a trustworthy Messenger of Allah sent to you!”

﴿١٠٨﴾ فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا

108. Faittaaqoo Allaha waateeAAooni

108. “Be, then, afraid of Allah, and obey me!”

﴿١٠٩﴾ وَمَا أَسْأَلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ أَجْرٍ إِنْ أَجْرِيَ إِلَّا عَلَى رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

109. Wama as-alukum AAalayhi min ajrin in ajriya illa AAala rabbi alAAalameena

109. “And no reward whatever do I ask of you for it: my reward rests with none but the Lord of the worlds.”

﴿١١٠﴾ فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا

110. Faittaaqoo Allaha waateeAAooni

110. “Be afraid of Allah then, and obey me!”

﴿١١١﴾ قَالُوا أَنْزِلْ لَنَا آيَةً فَاتَّبَعُواكَ الْارْذَلُونَ

111. Qaloo anu/minu laka waittabaAAaka al-arthaloona

111. They said, “Are we to believe you, when those who follow you are the most abject of people?”

قَالَ وَمَا عَلِمَىٰ بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١١٢﴾

112. Qala wama AAILmee bima kanoo yaAAamaloona

112. He said, “And what do I know what work they do?”

إِنَّ حِسَابَهُمْ إِلَّا عَلَىٰ رَبِّي لَوْ تَشْعُرُونَ ﴿١١٣﴾

113. In hisabuhum illa AAala rabbee law tashAAuroona

113. “It is for none but Allah to make them account for what they do, if you could but understand this!”

وَمَا أَنَا بِطَارِدِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١١٤﴾

114. Wama ana bitaridi almu/mineena

114. “And I am not one to drive away the believers.”

﴿١١٥﴾ إِنَّ أَنَا إِلَّا نَذِيرٌ مُبِينٌ

115. In ana illa natheerun mubeenun

115. "I am but a plain warner."

﴿١١٦﴾ قَالُوا لَئِنْ لَمْ تَنْتَهِ يَنُوحُ لَتَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الْمَرْجُومِينَ

116. Qaloo la-in lam tantahi ya noohu latakoonanna mina almarjoomeena

116. They said, "If you desist not, O Noah, you will certainly be stoned to death!"

﴿١١٧﴾ قَالَ رَبِّ إِنَّ قَوْمِي كَذَّبُونِ

117. Qala rabbi inna qawmee kaththabooni

117. Noah said, "My Lord! Indeed, my people do not believe in me."

﴿١١٨﴾ فَافْتَحْ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَهُمْ فَتَحًا وَنَجِّنِي وَمَنْ مَعِيَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ

118. Faiftah baynee wabaynahum fathan wanajjinee waman maAAiya mina almu/mineena

118. "Do settle then the matter between me and them, and save me and those of the believers who are with me!"

فَأَنْجَيْنَاهُ وَمَنْ مَعَهُ فِي الْفُلِّ الْمَشْحُونِ ﴿١١٩﴾

119. Faanjaynahu waman maAAahu fee alfulki almashhooni

119. We then saved him and those with him in the fully-laden Ark,

ثُمَّ أَغْرَقْنَا بَعْدُ الْبَاقِينَ ﴿١٢٠﴾

120. Thumma aghraqna baAAadu albaqeena

120. And We caused the rest thereafter to drown.

إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَةً وَمَا كَانَ أَكْثَرُهُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٢١﴾

121. Inna fee thalika laayatan wama kana aktharuhum mu/mineena

121. There is indeed in this a sign, and most of them believe not.

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٢٢﴾

122. Wa-inna rabbaka lahuwa alAAazeezu alrraheemu

122. And, indeed, your Lord – He alone – is the Omnipotent, the Merciful!

كَذَّبَتْ عَادُ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿١٢٣﴾

123. Kaththabat AAadun almursaleena

123. [The ancient tribe of] AAad did not believe the Messengers.

إِذْ قَالَ لَهُمُ أَخُوهُمْ هُودٌ أَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٢٤﴾

124. Ith qala lahum akhoohum hoodun ala tattaqoona

124. When their brother Hood said to them, “Are you not scared of wrongful living?”

إِنِّي لَكُمْ رَسُولٌ أَمِينٌ ﴿١٢٥﴾

125. Innee lakum rasoolun ameenun

125. “I am indeed a trustworthy Messenger of Allah sent to you!”

فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا ﴿١٢٦﴾

126. Faittaaqoo Allaha waateeAAooni

126. “Be afraid of Allah then, and obey me!”

وَمَا أَسْأَلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ أَجْرٍ إِنْ أَجْرِيَ إِلَّا عَلَى رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٢٧﴾

127. Wama as-alukum AAalayhi min ajrin in ajriya illa AAala rabbi alAAalameena

127. “And no reward whatever do I ask of you for it: my reward rests with none but the Lord of the worlds.”

أَتَبْنُونَ بِكُلِّ رِيعٍ آيَةً تَعْبَثُونَ ﴿١٢٨﴾

128. Atabnoona bikulli reeAAin ayatan taABathoona

128. “Would you wantonly build something on every elevated place?”

وَتَتَّخِذُونَ مَصَانِعَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَخْلُدُونَ ﴿١٢٩﴾

129. Watattakhithoona masaniAAa laAAallakum takhludoona

129. “And have strongly built structures to live therein forever!?”

وَإِذَا بَطَشْتُمْ بَطَشْتُمْ جَبَّارِينَ ﴿١٣٠﴾

130. Wa-itha batashtum batashtum jabbareena

130. “And when you control, you control cruelly?”

فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا ١٣١

131. Faittaaqoo Allaha waateeAAooni

131. “Be afraid of Allah then, and obey me!”

وَاتَّقُوا الَّذِي أَمَدَّكُمْ بِمَا تَعْلَمُونَ ١٣٢

132. Waittaaqoo allathee amaddakum bima taAAlamoona

132. “And be afraid of Him who helped you with what you know.”

أَمَدَّكُمْ بِأَنْعَمٍ وَبَنِينَ ١٣٣

133. Amaddakum bi-anAAamin wabaneena

133. “Helped you with cattle and children.”

وَجَنَّاتٍ وَعُيُونٍ ١٣٤

134. Wajannatin waAAuyoonin

134. “And gardens and springs.”

﴿١٣٥﴾ إِنِّي أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ عَظِيمٍ

135. Innee akhafu AAalaykum AAathaba yawmin AAatheemin

135. “I do indeed fear that punishment of a dreadful Day may befall you!”

﴿١٣٦﴾ قَالُوا سَوَاءٌ عَلَيْنَا أَوَعَضْتَ أَمْ لَمْ تَكُنْ مِنَ الْوَاعِظِينَ

136. Qaloo sawaon AAalayna awaAAathta am lam takun mina alwaAAatheena

136. They said. “It is all the same to us whether you preach or not.”

﴿١٣٧﴾ إِنَّ هَذَا إِلَّا خُلُقُ الْأَوَّلِينَ

137. In hatha illa khuluqu al-awwaleena

137. “This is nothing but practice/custom of the earlier peoples.”

﴿١٣٨﴾ وَمَا نَحْنُ بِمُعَذِّبِينَ

138. Wama nahnu bimuaAAaththabeena

138. “And we are not going to be punished!”

فَكَذَّبُوهُ فَأَهْلَكْنَاهُمْ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَةً وَمَا كَانَ أَكْثَرُهُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ



139. Fakaththaboohu faahlakn^hhum inna fee thalika la^yatan wama kana aktharuhum mu/mineena

139. And so they disbelieved him, and We destroyed them. There is indeed in this a sign, and most of them believe not.

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الرَّحِيمُ

140. Wa-inna rabbaka lahuwa alAAazeezu alrra^heemu

140. And, indeed, your Lord – He alone – is the Omnipotent, the Merciful!

كَذَّبَتْ ثَمُودُ الْمُرْسَلِينَ

141. Kaththabat thamoodu almursaleena

141. [The ancient tribe of] Thamood did not believe the Messengers.

إِذْ قَالَ لَهُمُّ أَخُوهُمْ صَالِحٌ أَلا تَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٤٢﴾

142. Ith qala lahum akhoohum salihun ala tattaqoona

142. When their brother Salih said to them: “Are you not scared of wrongful living?”

إِنِّى لَكُمْ رَسُولٌ أَمِينٌ ﴿١٤٣﴾

143. Innee lakum rasoolun ameenun

143. “I am indeed a trustworthy Messenger of Allah sent to you!”

فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا ﴿١٤٤﴾

144. Faittaaqoo Allaha waateeAAooni

144. “Be afraid of Allah then, and obey me!”

وَمَا أَسْأَلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ أَجْرٍ ۖ إِنِّ أَجْرِى إِلَّا عَلَى رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٤٥﴾

145. Wama as-alukum AAalayhi min ajrin in ajriya illa AAala rabbi alAAalameena

145. “And no reward whatever do I ask of you for it: my reward rests with none but the Lord of the worlds.”

أَتَتَّرَكُونُ فِي مَا هَاهُنَا أَمِينِينَ ﴿١٤٦﴾

146. Atutrakoona fee mā hahuna amineena

146. “Will you be left secure among things here?”

فِي جَنَّاتٍ وَعُيُونٍ ﴿١٤٧﴾

147. Fee jannatin waAAu^{AA}uyoonin

147. “Amidst gardens and springs?”

وَزُرُوعٍ وَنَخْلٍ طَلَعَتْ هَاضِمٌ ﴿١٤٨﴾

148. WazurooAAin wanakhlin talAAuha hadeemun

148. “And fields, and palm-trees with slender stalks?”

وَتَنْحِتُونَ مِنَ الْجِبَالِ بُيُوتًا فَرِهِينَ ﴿١٤٩﴾

149. Watanhitoona mina aljibali buyootan fariheena

149. “And do you skillfully hew dwellings out of the mountains?”

فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا ١٥٠

150. Fa^ttaqoo Allaha waateeAAooni

150. “Be afraid of Allah then, and obey me!”

وَلَا تُطِيعُوا أَمْرَ الْمُسْرِفِينَ ١٥١

151. Wala tuteeAAoo amra almusrifeena

151. “And obey not the command of those given to excesses.”

الَّذِينَ يُفْسِدُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا يُصْلِحُونَ ١٥٢

152. Allatheena yufsidoona fee al-ardi wala yuslihoona

152. “Those who spread corruption on earth and strive not to set things right.”

قَالُوا إِنَّمَا أَنْتَ مِنَ الْمُسَحَّرِينَ ١٥٣

153. Qaloo innama anta mina almusahhareena

153. They said: “Thou are but one of those bewitched!”

مَا أَنْتَ إِلَّا بَشَرٌ مِّثْلُنَا فَأْتِ بِآيَةٍ إِنْ كُنْتَ مِنَ الصّٰدِقِیْنَ ﴿١٥٤﴾

154. Ma anta illa basharun mithluna fa/ti bi-ayatin in kunta mina alssadiqeena

154. “You are nothing but a man like us! Bring a sign if what you say is true.”

قَالَ هٰذِهِ نَاقَةٌ لَّهَا شِرْبٌ وَلَكُمْ شِرْبُ يَوْمٍ مَّعْلُومٍ ﴿١٥٥﴾

155. Qala hathihi naqatun laha shirbun walakum shirbu yawmin maAAaloomin

155. He said, “This she-camel shall have a share of the source of water, and you a share, at fixed period of time.”

وَلَا تَمْسُوْهَا بِسُوْءٍ فَيَاْخُذَكُمْ عَذَابٌ يَّوْمٍ عَظِيْمٍ ﴿١٥٦﴾

156. Walā tamassooḥa bisoo-in faya/khuthakum AAathabu yawmin AAatheemin

156. “And do her no harm, lest punishment of a dreadful day befall you!”

فَعَقَرُوْهَا فَاصْبَحُوْا نَدِيْمِيْنَ ﴿١٥٧﴾

157. FaAAaqarooḥa faasbahoo nadimeena

157. And then they hamstrung her. And then they regretted!

فَأَخَذَهُمُ الْعَذَابُ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَةً وَمَا كَانَ أَكْثَرُهُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٥٨﴾

158. Faakhathahumu alAAathabu inna fee thalika laayatan wama kana aktharuhum mu/mineena

158. And then the punishment befell them. There is indeed in this a sign, and most of them believed not.⁶

6. The ancient tribe of Thamood was given the sign of the she-camel. And yet most of the tribe did not believe. Other pre-historic tribes too were given such signs, and most of them, likewise, believed not. They were deficient in knowledge as compared to the peoples of this historic age. Allah Almighty had therefore given signs to His Messengers sent to those peoples so that they could thereby recognize the Messengers as authentically from Allah. But no such extraordinary or miraculous sign was given to Muhammad (peace on him), His Messenger sent for this historic age, claims to the contrary prevalent among some misguided sections of Muslims notwithstanding. Nothing in the Qur'aan supports such claims. The Qur'aan, on the contrary, urges the believers to look around them and to ponder over the innumerable natural phenomena contrived specifically for sustenance of human and other lives on this planet. The provision of absolutely essential things like free air and almost-free water, the occurrence of day and night continually succeeding each other, the deliberate tilt of earth's axis at a particular angle to cause seasonal changes, the mind-boggling orbital movements of trillions and trillions of the heavenly bodies in a perfect mathematically correct balance of centripetal and centrifugal forces without bumping into one another, and innumerable such phenomena in nature provide signs galore, for those who reflect, of a super-intellectual Being in perfect control. The miraculous signs of old are now redundant and superfluous.

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٥٩﴾

159. Wa-inna rabbaka lahuwa alAAazeezu alrraheemu

159. And, indeed, your Lord – He alone – is the Omnipotent, the Merciful!

كَذَّبَتْ قَوْمُ لُوطٍ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿١٦٠﴾

160. Kaththabat qawmu lootin almursaleena

160. The [ancient] tribe of Lot did not believe the Messengers.

إِذْ قَالَ لَهُمُّ أَخُوهُمْ لُوطٌ أَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٦١﴾

161. Ith qala lahum akhoohum lootun ala tattaqoona

161. When their brother Lot said to them, “Are you not scared of wrongful living?”

إِنِّى لَكُمْ رَسُولٌ أَمِينٌ ﴿١٦٢﴾

162. Innee lakum rasoolun ameenun

162. “I am indeed a trustworthy Messenger of Allah sent to you!”

فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا ﴿١٦٣﴾

163. Faittaqoo Allaha waateeAAooni

163. “Be afraid of Allah then, and obey me!”

﴿١٦٤﴾ وَمَا أَسْأَلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ أَجْرٍ إِنْ أَجْرِيَ إِلَّا عَلَى رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

164. Wama as-alukum AAalayhi min ajrin in ajriya illa AAala rabbi alAAalameena

164. “And no reward whatever do I ask of you for it: my reward rests with none but the Lord of the worlds.”

﴿١٦٥﴾ أَتَأْتُونَ الذُّكْرَانَ مِنَ الْعَالَمِينَ

165. Ata/toona alththukrana mina alAAalameena

165. “Do you, of all the creatures, indulge in homosexuality?”⁷

7. No species of living creatures, other than human, commits this aberration in sexual behaviour. And among the humans, Lot’s people were the first to succumb to it obviously under satanic influence. Heterosexuality, as the next Verse clearly indicates, is the natural behaviour of all created living beings. But modern man haughtily dismisses all divine stipulations and assertions and says that homosexuality is also a natural thing! He thinks he is better informed than the Creator Himself!!

﴿١٦٦﴾ وَتَذَرُونَ مَا خَلَقَ لَكُمْ رَبُّكُمْ مِنْ أَزْوَاجِكُمْ بَلْ أَنْتُمْ قَوْمٌ عَادُونَ

166. Watatharoona ma khalaqa lakum rabbukum min azwajikum bal antum qawmun AAadoona

166. And you shun the spouses whom your Lord has created for you? Nay, you are a transgressing people!”

قَالُوا لَئِنْ لَمْ تَنْتَهِ يَلُوطُ لَتَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الْمُخْرَجِينَ ﴿١٦٧﴾

167. Qaloo la-in lam tantahi ya lootu latakoonanna mina almukhrajeena

167. They said, “Verily, O Lot, you will certainly be expelled if you desist not!”

قَالَ إِنِّي لِعَمَلِكُمْ مِّنَ الْفَالِينَ ﴿١٦٨﴾

168. Qala innee liAAamalikum mina alqaleena

168. Lot said, “I am indeed one of those who deplore your actions!”

رَبِّ نَجِّنِي وَأَهْلِي مِمَّا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٦٩﴾

169. Rabbi najjinee waahlee mimma yaAAamaloona

169. “My Lord! Save me and my family from all that they are doing!”

فَنَجَّيْنَاهُ وَأَهْلَهُ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿١٧٠﴾

170. Fanajjaynahu waahlahu ajmaAAeena

170. Thereupon We saved him and all his entire family.

إِلَّا عَجُوزًا فِي الْغَابِرِينَ ﴿١٧١﴾

171. Illa AAajoozan fee algh**ab**ireena

171. Except for an old woman, who was among those left behind.

ثُمَّ دَمَّرْنَا الْآخَرِينَ ﴿١٧٢﴾

172. Thumma dammar**na** al-akh**are**ena

172. And then We annihilated the others.

وَأَمْطَرْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ مَطَرًا فَسَاءَ مَطَرُ الْمُنْذَرِينَ ﴿١٧٣﴾

173. Waamt**ar**na AAalayhim mat**ar**an fas**aa** mat**ar**u almunth**ar**eena

173. And We rained down upon them a rain.⁸ Dire then is such rain upon those warned!

8. [Verse 11:82](#) [Manzil III] tells us ‘We turned them upside down and rained down upon them layer over layer of stones of dry and hardened mud.’

إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَةً وَمَا كَانَ أَكْثَرُهُمْ مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٧٤﴾

174. Inna fee th**al**ika la**ay**atan wama**na** kana aktharu**hum** mu/mineena

174. There is indeed in this a sign, and most of them believed not.

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٧٥﴾

175. Wa-inna rabbaka lahuwa alAAazeezu alrraheemu

175. And, indeed, your Lord – He alone – is the Omnipotent, the Merciful!

كَذَّبَ أَصْحَابُ لَيْكَةِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿١٧٦﴾

176. Kaththaba as-habu al-aykati almursaleena

176. [The ancient] dwellers of the wood (Midian) did not believe the Messengers.

إِذْ قَالَ لَهُمْ شُعَيْبٌ أَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٧٧﴾

177. Ith qala lahum shuAAaybun ala tattaqoona

177. When Shu'aib said to them: "Are you not scared of wrongful living?"

إِنِّي لَكُمْ رَسُولٌ أَمِينٌ ﴿١٧٨﴾

178. Innee lakum rasoolun ameenun

178. "I am indeed a trustworthy Messenger of Allah sent to you!"

فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا ١٧٩

179. Faittaaqoo Allaha waateeAAooni

179. "Be afraid of Allah then, and obey me!"

وَمَا أَسْأَلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ أَجْرٍ ۖ إِنِ أَجْرِي إِلَّا عَلَىٰ
رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ١٨٠

180. Wama as-alukum AAalayhi min ajrin in ajriya illa AAala rabbi alAAalameena

180. "And no reward whatever do I ask of you for it: my reward rests with none but the Lord of the worlds."

﴿ أَوْفُوا بِالْكَيْلِ وَلَا تَكُونُوا مِنَ الْمُخْسِرِينَ ١٨١ ﴾

181. Awfoo alkayla walā takoonoo mina almukhsireena

181. "Give full measure, and be not among those who cause loss to others."

وَزِنُوا بِالْقِسْطَاسِ الْمُسْتَقِيمِ ١٨٢

182. Wazino**o** bialq**i**tasi almustaqeemi

182. “And weigh with a true balance.”

وَلَا تَبْخَسُوا النَّاسَ أَشْيَاءَهُمْ وَلَا تَعْنُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ مُفْسِدِينَ ﴿١٨٣﴾

183. Wal**a** tabkhasoo alnn**a**sa ashya**a**hum wal**a** ta**A**Athaw fee al-ard**i** mufsideena

183. “And defraud not people of their things. And make no mischief on earth, spreading corruption.”

وَاتَّقُوا الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ وَالْجِيلَ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿١٨٤﴾

184. Waittaqoo allat**h**ee khalaqakum waal**j**ibillata al-awwaleena

184. “And have fear of Him who has created you, as also the generations past!”

قَالُوا إِنَّمَا أَنْتَ مِنَ الْمُسَحَّرِينَ ﴿١٨٥﴾

185. Qaloo innama**n**a anta mina almusah**h**areena

185. They said, “You are but one bewitched.”

وَمَا أَنْتَ إِلَّا بَشَرٌ مِّثْلُنَا وَإِنْ نَظُنُّكَ لَمِنَ الْكَذِبِينَ ﴿١٨٦﴾

186. Wama anta illa basharun mithluna wa-in nathunnuka lamina alkathibeena

186. “And you are but a man like us! And we do think you are a liar!”

فَأَسْقِطْ عَلَيْنَا كِسَفًا مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ إِنْ كُنْتَ مِنَ الصَّادِقِينَ ﴿١٨٧﴾

187. Faasqit AAalayna kisafan mina alssama-i in kunta mina alssadiqeena

187. “Drop fragments of the sky upon us, then, if what you say is the truth!”

قَالَ رَبِّيَ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٨٨﴾

188. Qala rabbee aAAlamu bima taAAamaloona

188. Shu’aib said, “My Lord knows what you do!”

فَكَذَّبُوهُ فَأَخَذَهُمْ عَذَابُ يَوْمِ الظُّلَّةِ إِنَّهُ كَانَ عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ عَظِيمٍ ﴿١٨٩﴾

189. Fakaththaboohu faakhathahum AAathabu yawmi alththullati innahu kana AAathaba yawmin AAatheemin

189. So they disbelieved him. And thereupon punishment gripped them on a gloomy day. And, verily, it was a punishment of a dreadful day!

﴿١٩٠﴾ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَةً ۖ وَمَا كَانَ أَكْثَرُهُمْ مُّؤْمِنِينَ

190. Inna fee thalika laayatan wama kana aktharuhum mu/mineena

190. There is indeed in this a sign, and most of them believed not.

﴿١٩١﴾ وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الرَّحِيمُ

191. Wa-inna rabbaka lahuwa alAAazeezu alrraheemu

191. And, indeed, your Lord – He alone – is the Omnipotent, the Merciful!

﴿١٩٢﴾ وَإِنَّهُ لَتَنْزِيلُ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

192. Wa-innahu latanzeelu rabbi alAAalameena

192. And, indeed, this [Qur’aan] has certainly been sent down by the Lord of the worlds.

﴿١٩٣﴾ نَزَلَ بِهِ الرُّوحُ الْأَمِينُ

193. Nazala bihi alrroohu al-ameenu

193. The trustworthy Spirit (Angel Gabriel) came down with it.

عَلَىٰ قَلْبِكَ لِتَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُنذِرِينَ ﴿١٩٤﴾

194. AAala qalbika litakoona mina almunthireena

194. Upon your mind, [O Muhammad], so that you may be among those who warn.

بِلِسَانٍ عَرَبِيٍّ مُّبِينٍ ﴿١٩٥﴾

195. Bilisanin AAarabiyyin mubeenin

195. In the language of plain Arabic.

وَإِنَّهُ لَفِي زُبُرِ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿١٩٦﴾

196. Wa-innahu lafee zuburi al-awwaleena

196. And, indeed, it is mentioned in the ancient Scriptures.⁹

9. Watch video <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=U0F0KkU4xjM> to see Rabbis clearly mentioning Muhammad by name from Torah. [Refer next Verse also in this context.] And there are YouTube videos showing how the Prophet gets mentioned in Hindu Scriptures and Scriptures of other religions.

﴿١٩٧﴾ أَوَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُمْ آيَةٌ أَنْ يَعْلَمَهُ عُلَمَتُؤَا بَنِي إِسْرَءِيلَ

197. Awa lam yakun lahum ayatan an yaAAalamahu AAulamao banee isra-eela

197. Is it not a sign for them that learned men from among the Children of Israel do know it?

﴿١٩٨﴾ وَلَوْ نَزَّلْنَاهُ عَلَىٰ بَعْضِ الْأَعْجَمِينَ

198. Walaw nazzalnahu AAala baAAadi al-aAAajameena

198. And had We sent it down upon any non-Arab,

﴿١٩٩﴾ فَقَرَأَهُ عَلَيْهِمْ مَا كَانُوا بِهِ مُؤْمِنِينَ

199. Faqaraahu AAalayhim ma kanoo bihi mu/mineena

199. And had he recited it to them in his own language, they would not have believed in it.

﴿٢٠٠﴾ كَذَٰلِكَ سَلَكْنَاهُ فِي قُلُوبِ الْمُجْرِمِينَ

200. Kathalika salaknahu fee quloobi almujrimeena

200. We have likewise caused this Message to pass through the minds of those who are lost in sin.¹⁰

10. A divine scripture in a non-Arabic language would not produce any effect on the minds of the Arabs because they could not understand the language. The Qur'aan, likewise, produced no effect on the sinners (though it was in their own Arabic language) because their sins had made their minds incapable of understanding it.

لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِهِ حَتَّى يَرَوْا الْعَذَابَ الْأَلِيمَ ﴿٢٠١﴾

201. La yu/minoona bihi hatta yarawoo alAAathaba al-aleema

201. They will not believe in it (the Message) till they see the grievous punishment.

فَيَأْتِيهِمْ بَغْتَةً وَهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٢٠٢﴾

202. Faya/tyahum baghtatan wahum la yashAAuroona

202. That (punishment) will come upon them all of a sudden, without notice.

فَيَقُولُوا هَلْ نَحْنُ مُنْظَرُونَ ﴿٢٠٣﴾

203. Fayaqooloo hal nahnu muntharoona

203. And then they will say, "Could we have some respite?"

أَفَبِعَذَابِنَا يَسْتَعْجِلُونَ ﴿٢٠٤﴾

204. AfabiAAathabina yastaAAjiloonā

204. Do they, then, wish to hasten Our punishment?

أَفَرَأَيْتَ إِنَّمَتَّعْنَاهُمْ سِنِينَ ﴿٢٠٥﴾

205. Afaraayta in mattaAAanhum sineena

205. Do you see that if We do allow them to enjoy for years

ثُمَّ جَاءَهُمْ مَا كَانُوا يُوعَدُونَ ﴿٢٠٦﴾

206. Thumma jaahum mā kanoo yooAAadoona

206. And thereafter that which they were promised befalls them

مَا أَغْنَىٰ عَنْهُمْ مَا كَانُوا يُمَتَّعُونَ ﴿٢٠٧﴾

207. Mā aghnā AAanhum mā kanoo yumattaAAoona

207. Of what avail to them will all their past enjoyments be?

وَمَا أَهْلَكْنَا مِنْ قَرْيَةٍ إِلَّا لَهَا مُنْذِرُونَ ﴿٢٠٨﴾

208. Wama ahlakna min qaryatin illa laha munthiirona

208. And never have We destroyed any community without being warned

ذِكْرَىٰ وَمَا كُنَّا ظَالِمِينَ ﴿٢٠٩﴾

209. Thikra wama kunna thalimeena

209. And reminded. And We wrong not!

وَمَا تَنْزَلَتْ بِهِ الشَّيَاطِينُ ﴿٢١٠﴾

210. Wama tanazzalat bihi alshshayaateenu

210. And the devils had not brought it (the Message) down.

وَمَا يَنْبَغِي لَهُمْ وَمَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ ﴿٢١١﴾

211. Wama yanbaghee lahum wama yastateeAAoona

211. And neither it is suitable to them, nor can they do it.

إِنَّهُمْ عَنِ السَّمْعِ لَمْعَزُولُونَ ﴿٢١٢﴾

212. Innahum AAani alssamAAi lamaAAzooloona

212. They are indeed certainly debarred from hearing it!

﴿٢١٣﴾ فَلَا تَدْعُ مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَهًا آخَرَ فَتَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُعَذِّبِينَ

213. Falā tadAAu maAAa Allāhi ilāhan ākhara fatakoona mina almuAAaththabeena

213. Hence invoke no god other than Allah, lest you be among those ponished!

﴿٢١٤﴾ وَأَنْذِرْ عَشِيرَتَكَ الْأَقْرَبِينَ

214. Waanthir AAasheerataka al-aqrabeena

214. And warn your close relatives

﴿٢١٥﴾ وَأَخْفِضْ جَنَاحَكَ لِمَنِ اتَّبَعَكَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ

215. Waikhfid janāhaka limani ittabaAAaka mina almu/mineena

215. And lower wings of your tenderness over (be kind to) all of the believers who may follow you!

﴿٢١٦﴾ فَإِنْ عَصَوْكَ فَقُلْ إِنِّي بَرِيءٌ مِّمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ

216. Fa-in AAaṣawka faqul innee baree-on mimma taAAamaloona

216. If they then disobey you, say, “I am indeed free of responsibility for what you do!”

﴿٢١٧﴾ وَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى الْعَزِيزِ الرَّحِيمِ

217. Watawakkal AAala alAAazeezi alrraḥeemi

217. And put your trust in the Omnipotent, the Merciful

﴿٢١٨﴾ الَّذِي يَرْنَكَ حِينَ تَقُومُ

218. Allathee yaraka heena taqoomu

218. Who sees you standing

﴿٢١٩﴾ وَتَقَلُّبَكَ فِي السَّاجِدِينَ

219. Wataqallubaka fee alssajideena

219. And Who sees what goes on in your mind while you are among those who prostrate before Him.

إِنَّهُ هُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿٢٢٠﴾

220. Innahu huwa alssameeAAu alAAaleemu

220. He is indeed the One Who hears, the One Who knows!

هَلْ أُنَبِّئُكُمْ عَلَىٰ مَن تَنَزَّلُ الشَّيَاطِينُ ﴿٢٢١﴾

221. Hal onabbi-okum AAala man tanazzalu alshshayateenu

221. Shall I tell you upon whom it is that the devils descend?

تَنَزَّلُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ أَفَّاكٍ أَثِيمٍ ﴿٢٢٢﴾

222. Tanazzalu AAala kulli affakin atheemin

222. They descend upon all sinful turncoats.

يُلْقُونَ السَّمْعَ وَأَكْثُرُهُمْ كَاذِبُونَ ﴿٢٢٣﴾

223. Yulqoona alssamAAa waaktharuhum kathiboona

223. They (the devils) pass on hearsays to them (sinful turncoats). And most of them (the devils) lie!

وَالشُّعْرَاءُ يَتَّبِعُهُمُ الْغَاوُونَ ﴿٢٢٤﴾

224. WaalshshuAAarao yattabiAAuhumu alghawoona

224. And the seducers follow the poets.

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّهُمْ فِي كُلِّ وَادٍ يَهِيمُونَ ﴿٢٢٥﴾

225. Alam tara annahum fee kulli wadin yaheemoona

225. Do you not see that they (poets) roam about passionately in every valley?

وَأَنَّهُمْ يَقُولُونَ مَا لَا يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٢٢٦﴾

226. Waannahum yaqooloona ma la yafAAaloona

226. And that they say what they do not do?

إِلَّا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ وَذَكَرُوا اللَّهَ كَثِيرًا وَانْتَصَرُوا مِنْ
بَعْدِ مَا ظَلَمُوا ۗ وَسَيَعْلَمُ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا أَيَّ مُنْقَلَبٍ يَنْقَلِبُونَ ﴿٢٢٧﴾

227. Illa allatheena amanoo waAAamiloo alssalihati wathakaroo Allaha katheeran waintasaroo min baAAadi ma thulimoo wasayaAAalamu allatheena thalamoo ayya munqalabin yanqaliboona

227. Save those who believe, do righteous deeds, and remember Allah much. And they avenge themselves only after having been wronged and to the extent they are wronged.¹¹ And those who do wrong will soon come to know how evil a turn they will turn to!

11. The Qur'aan generally describes the poets, in the preceding two Verses, as those who use their poetic skills in eulogizing human passions, but do not do what they say. Here, in this Verse, it describes the exceptional cases. Muhammad Iqbal, the great poet of Islam, is, no doubt *mashaAllah*, one of those exceptions.

سُورَةُ النَّامِلِ

Chapter 27: An-Naml (The Ants)

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the Name of Allah, the Gracious, the Merciful

طَسَّ تِلْكَ آيَاتُ الْقُرْآنِ وَكِتَابٍ مُبِينٍ ﴿١﴾

1. Ta-seen tilka ayatu alqur-ani wakitabin mubeenin

1. Ta-seen.¹ These are Verses of the Qur'aan. And it is a Book that makes things clear.

1. These are some of the letters of the Arabic language that appear at the beginning of some Qur'aanic chapters. Significance of these letters is a mystery. Omniscient Allah has perhaps purposely kept it mysterious to remind mankind of the limitation of knowledge it is bestowed with.

هُدًى وَبُشْرَى لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٢﴾

2. Hudan wabushra lilmu/mineena

2. It contains guidance and glad tidings for the believers.

الَّذِينَ يُقِيمُونَ الصَّلَاةَ وَيُؤْتُونَ الزَّكَاةَ وَهُمْ بِالْآخِرَةِ هُمْ
يُوقِنُونَ ﴿٣﴾

3. Allatheena yuqeemoona alssalata wayu/toona alzzakata wahum bial-akhirati hum yooqinoona

3. Those who establish prayer², give Zakaat³, and believe in the Hereafter with conviction!

2. Refer study notes [4](#) and [108](#) on Chapter 2 (Manzil I).

3. Zakaat is defined in Verse 30:39 as that given to others seeking just the pleasure of Allah.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْآخِرَةِ زَيَّنَّا لَهُمْ أَعْمَالَهُمْ
فَهُمْ يَحْمِلُونَ ۖ ﴿٤﴾

4. Inna allatheena la yu/minoona bial-akhirati zayyanna lahum aAAamalahum fahum yaAAamahoon

4. Those indeed who do not believe in the Hereafter – We have made their deeds appear good to them, and so they stumble blindly on.

وَأُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ لَهُمْ سُوءُ الْعَذَابِ وَهُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ هُمُ الْآخَسَرُونَ ۖ ﴿٥﴾

5. Ola-ika allatheena lahum soo-o alAAathabi wahum fee al-akhirati humu al-akhsaroona

5. It is them that the worst of punishment is reserved for. And it is they who shall be the losers in the Hereafter!

وَإِنَّكَ لَتُلْقَى الْقُرْآنَ مِنْ لَدُنْ حَكِيمٍ عَلِيمٍ ﴿٦﴾

6. Wa-innaka latulaqqa alqur-ana min ladun hakeemin AAaleemin

6. And, indeed, you (singular) are made to receive this Qur'aan from One who is Wise, Knowledgeable.

إِذْ قَالَ مُوسَىٰ لِأَهْلِهِ ۖ إِنِّي أَنَا نَارًا سَأَتِيكُمْ مِنْهَا بِخَبَرٍ أَوْ سَأَتِيكُمْ
بِشِهَابٍ قَبَسٍ لَّعَلَّكُمْ تَصْطَلُونَ ﴿٧﴾

7. Ith qala moosa li-ahlihi innee anastu naran saateekum minha bikhabarin aw aateekum bishihabin qabasin laAAaallakum tastaloona

7. When Moses said to his family, “I do indeed see a fire. I shall bring you from there some information, or bring you a burning brand so that you warm yourselves therewith.”

فَلَمَّا جَاءَهَا نُودِيَ أَنْ بُورِكَ مَنْ فِي النَّارِ وَمَنْ حَوْلَهَا وَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ
رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٨﴾

8. Falamma jaaha noodiya an boorika man fee alnnari waman hawlaha wasubhana Allahi rabbi alAAalameena

8. Then, when he came to it, he was called out and told, “Blessed is all that is in the fire and around it! And glory to Allah, Lord of the worlds!”

يَا مُوسَىٰ إِنَّهُ أَنَا اللَّهُ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿٩﴾

9. Ya moosa innahu ana Allahu alAAazeezu alhakeemu

9. “O Moses! It is indeed Me, Allah – the Almighty, the Wise!”

وَأَلْقِ عَصَاكَ فَلَمَّا رَءَاهَا تَهْتَزُّ كَأَنَّهَا جَانٌّ وَلَّى مُدْبِرًا وَلَمْ يُعَقِّبْ يَمُوسَى
لَا تَخَفْ إِنِّي لَا يَخَافُ لَدَى الْمُرْسَلُونَ ﴿١٠﴾

10. Waalqi AAasaka falamma raaha tahtazzu kaannaha jannun walla mudbiran walam yuAAaqqib yamoosa la takhaf innee la yakhafu ladayya almursaloon

10. “And throw your staff down!” Then he saw it (staff) stir as if it were a serpent. And he took to flight and did not look back! “O Moses! Fear not. The Messengers need have no fear in My Presence.”

إِلَّا مَن ظَلَمَ ثُمَّ بَدَّلَ حُسْنًا بَعْدَ سُوءٍ فَإِنِّي
غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١١﴾

11. Illa man thalama thumma baddala husnan baAAda soo-in fa-innee ghafoorun raheemun

11. “Nor those need fear who do wrong and then after a bad deed they change for the good. for, indeed, I am Forgiving, Merciful!”

وَأَدْخِلْ يَدَكَ فِي جَيْبِكَ تَخْرُجْ بَيْضَاءَ مِنْ غَيْرِ سُوءٍ فِي
تِسْعِ آيَاتٍ إِلَىٰ فِرْعَوْنَ وَقَوْمِهِ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا قَوْمًا فَاسِقِينَ ﴿١٢﴾

12. Waadkhil yadaka fee jaybika takhruj baydaa min ghayri soo-in fee tisAAi ayatin ila firAAawna waqawmihi innahum kanoo qawman fasiqeen

12. “And put your hand into your pocket: it will come out blemish-less white – [these are] among nine signs unto Pharaoh and his people. They are indeed a depraved people!”

فَلَمَّا جَاءَتْهُمْ ءَايَاتُنَا مُبْصِرَةً قَالُوا هَذَا سِحْرٌ مُّبِينٌ



13. Falamma jaat-hum ayatuna mubsiratan qaloo hatha sihrun mubeenun

13. So then when Our clear-cut signs came unto them (Pharaoh and his people), they said, “This is pure magic!”

وَجَحَدُوا بِهَا وَاسْتَيْقَنَتْهَا أَنْفُسُهُمْ ظُلُمًا وَعُلُوًّا فَانظُرْ كَيْفَ كَانَ

عَقِبَةُ الْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿١٤﴾

14. Wajahadoo biha waistayqanat-ha anfusuhum *thulman* waAuluwwan faon*thur* kayfa kana AAaqibatu almufsideena

14. And, though their minds were convinced of their genuineness, they wickedly and arrogantly refused to accept those as signs. And behold what happened in the end to those corrupt people⁴!

4. They were drowned [[Verse 2:50](#)].

وَلَقَدْ ءَاتَيْنَا دَاوُودَ وَسَلِيمَانَ عِلْمًا وَقَالَا الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي فَضَّلَنَا عَلَىٰ

كَثِيرٍ مِّنْ عِبَادِهِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٥﴾

15. Walaqad atayna dawooda wasulaymana AAILman waqala alhamdu lillahi allathee faddalana AAalakatheerin min AAibadihi almu/mineena

15. And We did grant knowledge to David and Solomon. And they both said, “Praise to Allah! HE has favoured us above many of His believing devotees.”

وَوَرِثَ سُلَيْمَنُ دَاوُودَ ۖ وَقَالَ يَتَّخِهَا النَّاسُ عِلْمَنَا مَنَظِقَ الطَّيْرِ
وَأُوتِينَا مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ ۚ إِنَّ هَذَا لَهُوَ الْفَضْلُ الْمُبِينُ ﴿١٦﴾

16. Wawaritha sulaymanu dawooda waqala ya ayyuha alnnasu AAullimna mantiqa alttayri waooteenamin kulli shay-in inna hatha lahuwa alfadlu almubeenu

16. And Solomon inherited David. And he said, “O people! We have been taught the speech of the birds, and have been given all kinds of things. This, indeed, is certainly a manifest favour!”

وَحْشِرَ لِسُلَيْمَانَ جُنُودُهُ مِنَ الْجِنِّ وَالْإِنسِ وَالطَّيْرِ فَهُمْ
يُوزَعُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

17. Wahushira lisulaymana junooduhu mina aljinni waal-insi waal-ttayri fahum yoozaAAoona

17. And Solomon’s armies – of Jinns^{5&6}, of human beings, and of birds – were assembled and then they were led forth in orderly ranks before him.

5. The literal meaning of the Arabic word Jinn is that which is hidden, concealed or invisible from/to human eyes/understanding. It is therefore a *mutashaabih* word in terms of Verse 3:7, and we have to just accept whatever Allah tells us about it in the Qur’aan. To interpret the word otherwise with the limited understanding power of the human brain, as is being done by some supposedly learned persons, is reprehensible in the light of the said Verse 3:7.

6. Verse 18:50 informs us that the Satan (Iblees) is a Jinn. Verse 7:12 tells us that the Jinn is created from fire (energy), while man is created from clay (matter). Verse 18:50 also informs us that Iblees, the Jinn, disobeyed Allah. That means, like man, the Jinn too is given freedom of choice. The Qur’aan throughout, moreover, tells us that, like man, the Jinn too is being tested for being rewarded with Paradise or punished with Hell. Just as the Satan does, other bad Jinns could have a bad influence on man, without the latter being aware of it!

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا أَتَوْا عَلَىٰ وَادِ النَّمْلِ قَالَتْ نَمْلَةٌ
يَأَيُّهَا النَّملُ ادْخُلُوا مَسْكِنَكُمْ لَا يَحْطِمَنَّكُمْ سُلَيْمَنُ وَجُنُودُهُ وَهُمْ
لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

18. attā iṭḥa ataw AAalā wādī alnnamli qālat namlatun ya ayyuha alnnamlu odkhuloo masakinakum layaḥṭimannakum sulaymanu wajunooduhu wahum lā yashAAuroona

18. The parade went on till, when they came upon a valley of ants, an ant said, “O ants! Get into your homes (holes), lest Solomon and his armies crush you unknowingly!”

فَتَبَسَّمْ ضَاحِكًا مِّن قَوْلِهَا وَقَالَ رَبِّ أَوْزِعْنِي أَنْ أَشْكُرَ نِعْمَتَكَ
الَّتِي أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيَّ وَعَلَىٰ وَالِدَيَّ وَأَنْ أَعْمَلَ صَالِحًا تَرْضَاهُ وَأَدْخِلْنِي
بِرَحْمَتِكَ فِي عِبَادِكَ الصَّالِحِينَ ﴿١٩﴾

19. Fatabassama dahikan min qawliḥa waqala rabbi awziAAanee an ashkura niAAamataka allatee anAAamta AAalayya waAAalā walidayya waan aAAamala salihan tardahu waadkhillnee birahmatika fee AAaibadika alssaliheena

19. Solomon then smiled broadly at her (the ant’s) words, and said, “My Lord! Make me grateful for your favours which You have bestowed on me and on my parents. And make me do righteous deeds which You are pleased with. And put me in the list of Your righteous devotees!”

وَتَفَقَّدَ الطَّيْرَ فَقَالَ مَا لِيَ لَا أَرَى الْهُدْهَدَ أَمْ كَانَ مِنَ الْغَائِبِينَ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. Watafaqqada alṭṭayra faqala mā liya lā ara alhudhuda am kana mina algha-ibeena

20. And he (Solomon) inspected the rank of the birds, and said, “How come I do not see the Hudhud⁷? Or is he among the absentees?



7. One image of the bird:

لَأُعَذِّبَنَّهُ عَذَابًا شَدِيدًا أَوْ لَأَذْبَحَنَّهُ أَوْ لَيَأْتِيَنِي بِسُلْطٰنٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٢١﴾

21. LaoAAathhibannahu AAathaban shadeedan aw laathbahannahu aw laya/tiyannee bisultānin mubeen

21. “I will punish it severely or slaughter it unless it brings me a convincing excuse!”

فَمَكَثَ غَيْرَ بَعِيدٍ فَقَالَ أَحَطْتُ بِمَا لَمْ تُحِطْ بِهِ وَجِئْتُكَ مِنْ سَبَإٍ بِنَبَإٍ

يَقِينٍ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. Famakatha ghayra baAAeedin faqala ahattu bima lam tuhit bihi waji/tuka min saba-in binaba-in yaqeen

22. And when the bird registered its presence before long, it said, “I have covered something which you have not. And I have come to you from Sheba with reliable information!”

إِنِّي وَجَدْتُ امْرَأَةً تَمْلِكُهُمْ وَأُوتِيَتْ مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَلَهَا عَرْشٌ عَظِيمٌ



23. Innee wajadtu imraatan tamlikuhum waootiyat min kulli shay-in walaha AAarshun AAat^{heem}un

23. “I did indeed find there a woman ruling over them. And she is endowed with everything. And she has a huge throne!”

وَجَدْتُهَا وَقَوْمَهَا يَسْجُدُونَ لِلشَّمْسِ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ وَزَيَّنَ لَهُمُ
الشَّيْطَانُ أَعْمَالَهُمْ فَصَدَّهُمْ عَنِ السَّبِيلِ فَهُمْ لَا يَهْتَدُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. Wajadtuha waqawmaha yasjudoona lilshshamsi min dooni Allahi wazayyana lahumu alshshaytanu aAAlahum fasaddahum AAani alssabeeli fahum la yahtadoona

24. “And I found her and her people prostrating to the sun instead of to Allah! And the Satan has made their deeds look good to them, and has thus hindered them from the Right Path. And so they do not tread that Path.”

أَلَّا يَسْجُدُوا لِلَّهِ الَّذِي يُخْرِجُ الْخَبْءَ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا
تُخْفُونَ وَمَا تُعْلِنُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. Alla yasjudoo lillahi allathee yukhriju alkhhabaa fee alssamawati waal-ardi wayaAAalamu ma tukhfoona wama tuAAlinoona

25. And the Satan prompts them not to bow to Allah Who it is that takes out the hidden, in the heavens and on earth, and knows what you conceal and what you declare.

﴿٢٦﴾ اَللّٰهُ لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيْمِ

26. Allahu la ilaha illa huwa rabbu alAAarshi alAAat^hheemi

26. Allah! No god besides Him – Lord of the Mighty Throne!

﴿٢٧﴾ قَالَ سَنَنْظُرُ اَصَدَقْتَ اَمْ كُنتَ مِنَ الْكَٰذِبِيْنَ

27. Qala sanan^thuru asadaqta am kunta mina alkathⁱbeena

27. Solomon said to the bird, “We shall soon see whether thou have told the truth or are one of those who lie!”

اَذْهَبْ بِكِتٰبِيْ هٰذَا فَاَلْقِهْ اِلَيْهِمْ ثُمَّ تَوَلَّ عَنْهُمْ فَانْظُرْ مَاذَا
يَرْجِعُوْنَ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. Ithhab bikitabee hatha faalqih ilayhim thumma tawalla AAanhum faon^thur matha yarjiAAoona

28. Go with this letter of mine and drop it to them! Then withdraw from them and observe how they react.”

﴿٢٩﴾ قَالَتْ يَتٰٓئِبٰهَا اَلْمَلٰٓؤُا۟ اِنِّىْۤ اُلْقِىَۤ اِلَىٰ كِتٰبٍ كَرِيْمٍ

29. Qalat ya ayyuha almalao innee olqiya ilayya kitabun kareemun

29. The Queen of Sheba said: “O noblemen! A significant letter has been dropped down to me.”

إِنَّهُ مِنْ سُلَيْمَانَ وَإِنَّهُ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. Innahu min sulaymana wa-innahu bismi Allahi alrrahmani alrraheemi

30. “It is indeed from Solomon, and it indeed tells me, in the name of Allah, the Gracious, the Merciful,”

أَلَّا تَعْلُوا عَلَيَّ وَأْتُونِي مُسْلِمِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

31. Alla taAaloo AAalayya wa/toonee muslimeena

31. “Exalt not anything (or anybody) above Me, and come to Me in willing surrender!”

قَالَتْ يَا أَيُّهَا الْمَلَأُ أَفْتُونِي فِي أَمْرٍ مَا كُنْتُ قَاطِعَةً أَمْرًا حَتَّى تَشْهَدُونِ

﴿٣٢﴾

32. Qalat ya ayyuha almalao aftoonee fee amree ma kuntu qatiAAatan amran hatta tashhadoona

32. She said, “O noblemen! Give me your advice on what I should do. I would never pass an order unless you endorse it.”

قَالُوا نَحْنُ أَوْلُوا قُوَّةً وَأَوْلُوا بِأَسِيٍّ شَدِيدٍ وَالْأَمْرُ إِلَيْكَ فَانْظُرِي
مَاذَا تَأْمُرِينَ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. Qaloo nahnu oloo quwwatin waoloo ba/sin shadeedin waal-amru ilayki faon^huree mathata/mureena

33. They said, “We are a powerful nation, capable of fighting bravely in war. And the command is yours. Consider, then, what command you would give.”

قَالَتْ إِنَّ الْمُلُوكَ إِذَا دَخَلُوا قَرْيَةً أَفْسَدُوهَا وَجَعَلُوا
أَعَزَّةَ أَهْلِهَا أَذِلَّةً وَكَذَلِكَ يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. Qalat inna almulooka itha dakhaloo qaryatan afsadooha^h wajaAAaloo aAAizzata ahliha^h athillatan wakathalika yafAAaloona

34. She said, “Indeed, when kings invade a place of human habitation they devastate it, and humiliate its respected inhabitants. And this is how they behave.”

وَإِنِّي مُرْسِلَةٌ إِلَيْهِمْ بِهَدِيَّةٍ فَنَظِرَةٌ بِمَا يَرْجِعُ الْمُرْسَلُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. Wa-innee mursilatun ilayhim bihadiyyatin fanath^hiratun bima yarjiAAu almursaloona

35. “And so, indeed, I am going to send a gift to them, and see what the envoys bring back.”

فَلَمَّا جَاءَ سُلَيْمَنَ قَالَ أُنْمِدُونِنِ بِمَالٍ فَمَا آتَيْنَاهُ
أَلَّهُ خَيْرٌ مِّمَّا آتَاكُم بَلْ أَنْتُمْ بِهَدِيَّتِكُمْ تَفْرَحُونَ



36. Falamma jaa sulaymana qala atumiddoonani bimalin fama ataniya Allahu khayrun mimma atakum bal antum bihadiyyatikum tafrahoona

36. Then, when the Queen's envoy came to Solomon, the latter said, "Are you helping me with wealth? But what Allah has given me is better than what He has given you! Nay, it is you yourself that would rejoice in your gift!"

أَرْجِعْ إِلَيْهِمْ فَلَنَأْتِيَنَّهُمْ بِجُنُودٍ لَا قِبَالَ لَهُمْ بِهَا وَلَنُخْرِجَنَّهُمْ مِنْهَا
أَذِلَّةً وَهُمْ صَاغِرُونَ



37. IrjiAA ilayhim falana/tyannahum bijunoodin la qibala lahum biha walanukhrijannahum minhaathillatan wahum saghiroona

37. "Go back to them! We shall certainly come to them with forces they will not be able to face! And we shall certainly cause them to be driven there from, humiliated and belittled!"

قَالَ يَتَأْتِيهَا الْمَلَأُ أَيُّكُمْ يَأْتِينِي بِعَرْشِهَا قَبْلَ أَنْ
يَأْتُونِي مُسْلِمِينَ



38. . Qala ya ayyuha almalao ayyukum ya/teenee biAAarshiha qabla an ya/toonee muslimena

38. ⁸Solomon said, “O noblemen! Which of you can bring me her throne before they surrender and come to me?”

8. In this Qur’aanic narrative, it is obvious that there is a time lag between the event described in the preceding Verse and that described in this Verse. The Qur’aan leaves out unnecessary details. It would otherwise be too bulky a book.

قَالَ عِفْرِيتٌ مِّنَ الْجِنِّ أَنَا آتِيكَ بِهِ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَقُومَ مِنْ مَّقَامِكَ وَإِنِّي عَلَيْهِ
لَقَوِيٌّ أَمِينٌ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. Qala AAifreetun mina aljinni ana ateeka bihi qabla an taqooma min maqamika wa-inne AAalayhi laqawiyyun ameenun

39. A gigantic and powerful one of the Jinns said, “I shall bring it to you before you rise from your seat. And, indeed, I have dependable ability to do it!”

قَالَ الَّذِي عِنْدَهُ عِلْمٌ مِّنَ الْكِتَابِ أَنَا آتِيكَ بِهِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَرْتَدَّ إِلَيْكَ
طَرْفُكَ فَلَمَّا رَآهُ مُسْتَقِرًّا عِنْدَهُ قَالَ هَذَا مِنْ فَضْلِ رَبِّي لِيَبْلُوَنِي
أَشْكُرُ أَمْ أَكْفُرُ وَمَنْ شَكَرَ فَإِنَّمَا يَشْكُرُ لِنَفْسِهِ وَمَنْ كَفَرَ
فإِنَّ رَبِّي غَنِيٌّ كَرِيمٌ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. Qala allathee AAindah AAilmun mina alkitabi ana ateeka bihi qabla an yartadda ilayka tarfuka falamma raghu mustaqirran AAindah qala hatha min fadli rabbee liyabluwanee aashkuru am akfuru waman shakara fa-innama yashkuru linafsihi waman kafara fa-inna rabbee ghaniyyun kareemun

40. The one who had knowledge acquired from the divine Record⁹, said, “I shall bring it (Queen of Sheba’s throne) to you before the twinkling of your eyes!” And when he saw it (the throne) squarely placed before him, Solomon exclaimed, “This is by the Grace of my Lord! It is to test me whether I am grateful or ungrateful. And he who is grateful is but grateful for his own sake. And as for he who is ungrateful, my Lord is indeed self-sufficient, beneficent!”

9. It appears that the Children of Israel, during King Solomon's time, were far more advanced in technology than even the people of the modern day savouring the benefits of the internet and other fast modes of communication. Today, thanks to the internet, we can pass a message across the world within the twinkling of an eye. But King Solomon could get even hard material substances transferred across a huge distance within that infinitesimal period of time!

قَالَ نَكِّرُوا لَهَا عَرْشَهَا نَنْظُرْ أَتَهْتَدِي أَمْ تَكُونُ مِنَ الَّذِينَ لَا يَهْتَدُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

41. Qala nakkiroo laha AAarshaha nant^{hur} atahtadee am takoonu mina allat^{heena} la yahtadoona

41. Solomon said, "Disguise her throne for her. Let us see if she recognizes it or not."

فَلَمَّا جَاءَتْ قِيلَ أَهَكَذَا عَرْشُكِ قَالَتْ كَأَنَّهُ هُوَ وَأُوتِينَا الْعِلْمَ مِنْ قَبْلِهَا

وَكُنَّا مُسْلِمِينَ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. Falamma jaat qeela ahakatha AAarshuki qalat kaannahu huwa waooteena alAAailma min qabli^{hawakunna} muslim^{eena}

42. And when she arrived, she was asked, "Is this throne like yours?" She said, "It is almost the same!" [Solomon said to himself or to his noblemen,] "And the knowledge had come to us before her, and we had surrendered ourselves to Allah!"

وَصَدَّهَا مَا كَانَتْ تَعْبُدُ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ إِنَّهَا كَانَتْ مِنْ قَوْمٍ كَافِرِينَ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. Wasaddaha ma kanat taAAbudu min dooni All^{ahi} innaha kanat min qawmin kafireena

43. "And what she worshipped besides Allah had kept her away from the right path. She is descended, indeed, of people who suppressed the Truth!"

قِيلَ لَهَا ادْخُلِي الصَّرْحَ فَلَمَّا رَأَتْهُ حَسِبَتْهُ لُجَّةً وَكَشَفَتْ عَنْ سَاقَيْهَا قَالَ
إِنَّهُ صَرْحٌ مُّمَرَّدٌ مِّن قَوَارِيرَ ۖ قَالَتْ رَبِّ إِنِّي ظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِي وَأَسْلَمْتُ مَعَ
سُلَيْمَانَ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. Qeela laha odkhulee alssarha falamma raat-hu hasibat-hu lujjatan wakashafat AAan saqayha qala innahu sarhun mumarradun min qawareera qalat rabbi innee thalamtu nafsee waaslamtu maAAa sulaymana lillahi rabbi alAAalameena

44. She was asked to enter the royal court. And when she saw it, she thought it was a pool of water and bared her legs. Solomon said, “It is but a court paved with glass!” She said, “My Lord! I have indeed committed a wrong against myself. And I have surrendered myself, with Solomon, unto the Lord of all the worlds!”

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا إِلَىٰ ثَمُودَ أَخَاهُمْ صَالِحًا أَنِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ فَإِذَا هُمْ
فَرِيقَانِ يَخْتَصِمُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. Walaqad arsalna ila thamooda akhahum salihan ani oAAabudoo Allaha fa-itha hum fareeqani yakhtasimoon

45. And We did send to the ancient tribe of Thamood their brother Salih to advise them, “Worship Allah!” And they then split into two contending factions.

قَالَ يَنْقُومُ لِمَ تَسْتَعْجِلُونَ بِالسَّيِّئَةِ قَبْلَ الْحَسَنَةِ ۚ لَوْلَا تَسْتَغْفِرُونَ
اللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. Qala ya qawmi lima tastaAAajiloona bialssayyi-ati qabla alhasanati lawla tastaghfiroona Allaha laAAaallakum turhamoon

46. Salih said, “O my people! Why do you hasten for the evil to come upon you before the good? Why do you not ask for forgiveness from Allah, so that you might be treated with mercy?”

قَالُوا أَطَّيَّرْنَا بِكَ وَبِمَنْ مَّعَكَ قَالَ طَّيَّرَكُمْ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ بَلْ أَنْتُمْ قَوْمٌ تُفْتَنُونَ



47. Qaloo ittayyarna bika wabiman maAAaka qala ta-irukum AAinda Allahi bal antum qawmun tuftanoona

47. They said, “We take you and those with you as portents of evil!” Salih said, “Your portents rest with Allah. Nay, you are a people on trial!”

وَكَانَ فِي الْمَدِينَةِ تِسْعَةُ رَهْطٍ يُفْسِدُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا يُصْلِحُونَ

48. Wakana fee almadeenati tisAAatu rahtin yufsidoona fee al-ardi wala yuslihoona

48. And there were in the city nine of a leading family. They caused corruption to spread on earth, and they would not reform.

قَالُوا تَقَاسَمُوا بِاللَّهِ لَنُبَيِّتَنَّهُ وَأَهْلَهُ ثُمَّ لَنَقُولَنَّ لِوَلِيِّهِ مَا شَهِدْنَا مَهْلِكَ

أَهْلِهِ وَإِنَّا لَصَادِقُونَ

49. Qaloo taqasamoo biAllahi lanubayyitannahu waahlahu thumma lanaqoolanna liwaliyyihi ma shahidnamahlika ahlihi wa-inna lasadiqoona

49. They said, “Swear to one another by Allah that we shall surely attack him and his family by night. And then we shall say to his next of kin, ‘We were not witness to the destruction of his family, and we are of course telling the truth!’”

وَمَكْرُوا مَكْرًا وَمَكْرْنَا مَكْرًا وَهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. Wamakaroo makran wamakarna makran wahum la yashAAuroona

50. And they devised a plan, and We devised a plan. And they knew not!

فَأَنْظُرْ كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ مَكْرِهِمْ أَنَّا دَمَّرْنَاهُمْ وَقَوْمَهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ



51. Faon ur | kayfa kana AAaqibatu makrihim anna dammarnahum waqawmahum ajmaAAeena

51. Then see what all their planning came to in the end: We annihilated them and their people – all of them!

فَتِلْكَ بُيُوتُهُمْ خَاوِيَةً بِمَا ظَلَمُوا إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَةً لِّقَوْمٍ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. Fatilka buyootuhum khawiyatan bima alamoo | inna fee alika | laayatan liqawmin yaAAalamoona

52. And these their houses overturned, because of the wrong they did. There is, indeed, a lesson in this for people who know.

وَأَنْجَيْنَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَكَانُوا يَتَّقُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

53. Waanjayna allatheena amanoo wakanoo yattaqoona

53. And We saved those who believed and refrained from wrong-doing fearing Allah's wrath.

وَلُوطًا إِذْ قَالَ لِقَوْمِهِ أَتَأْتُونَ الْفَاحِشَةَ وَأَنْتُمْ تُبْصِرُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾

54. Walootan ith qala liqawmihi ata/toona alfahishata waantum tubsiroona

54. And Lot – as he asked his people, “How could you so openly indulge in the obscenity?”

أَيِّنْكُمْ لَتَأْتُونَ الرِّجَالَ شَهْوَةً مِّنْ دُونِ النِّسَاءِ ۚ بَلْ
أَنْتُمْ قَوْمٌ تَجْهَلُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

55. A-innakum lata/toona alrrijala shahwatan min dooni alnnisa-i bal antum qawmun tajhaloona

55. “How could you really go to men instead of to women for sexual gratification? Nay, but you are a stupid people!”

فَمَا كَانَ جَوَابَ قَوْمِهِ ۖ إِلَّا أَنْ قَالُوا أَخْرِجُوْهُ ۚ أَلَا لَوْطٌ مِّنْ قَرِيَّتِكُمْ
إِنَّهُمْ أَنْوَاسٌ يَّتَطَهَّرُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾

56. Fama kana jawaba qawmihi illa an qaloo akhrijoo ala lootin min qaryatikum innahum onasun yataṭahharoona

56. His people's answer was not but that, "Expel Lot's family out of your township! They are indeed folk too pure to live with!"

فَأَنْجَيْنَاهُ وَأَهْلَهُ إِلَّا امْرَأَتَهُ قَدَرْنَاهَا مِنَ الْغَابِرِينَ ﴿٥٧﴾

57. Faanjaynahu waahlahu illa imraatahu qaddarnaha mina alghabireena

57. We then saved him and his family, except for his wife whom We willed to be among those that stayed behind.

وَأَمْطَرْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ مَطَرًا فَسَاءَ مَطَرُ الْمُنْذَرِينَ ﴿٥٨﴾

58. Waamtarna AAalayhim mataran fasaa mataru almunthareena

58. And We rained a rain upon them. Dire was the rain upon those warned!

قُلِ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَسَلَامٌ عَلَى عِبَادِهِ الَّذِينَ اصْطَفَىٰ ؕ أَلَّا هُوَ خَيْرٌ
أَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

59. Quli alhamdu lillahi wasalamun AAala AAibadihi allatheena istafa allahu khayrun amma yushrikoona

59. Say, "The praise is for Allah¹⁰, and peace on those devotees of His whom He chose!" Is Allah better or those they worship besides Him?

10. Refer [study note 3 on Chapter 1](#) (Manzil I).

أَمَّنْ خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَأَنْزَلَ لَكُمْ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَنْبَتْنَا بِهِ
حَدَاقِ ذَاتَ بَهْجَةٍ مَّا كَانَ لَكُمْ أَنْ تُنْبِتُوا شَجَرَهَا ؕ أَلَيْسَ مَعَ اللَّهِ بَلٌ هُمْ
قَوْمٌ يَعْدِلُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾

60. Amman khalaqa alssama^{awati} waal-arda waanzala lakum mina alssama-i maan faanbatna bihi hada-iqa ^{thata} bahjatin ma kana lakum an tunbitoo shajarah^a a-ilahun maAAa Allahi bal hum qawmun yaAAadiloona

60. Is there any god worthy of worship besides Allah – Allah Who it is that has created the heavens and the earth, and sends down for you water from the skies, and then therewith We cause – it is not in your power to make those trees grow – beautiful gardens to grow? But yet they are a people who equate others with Allah!

أَمَّنْ جَعَلَ الْأَرْضَ قَرَارًا وَجَعَلَ خِلَالَهَا أَنْهَارًا وَجَعَلَ لَهَا
رَوَاسِيَ وَجَعَلَ بَيْنَ الْبَحْرَيْنِ حَاجِزًا ؕ أَلَيْسَ مَعَ اللَّهِ بَلٌ أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا
يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

61. Amman jaAAala al-arda qararan wajaAAala khilalah^a anharan wajaAAala lah^a rawasiya wajaAAala bayna albahrayni hajizan a-ilahun maAAa Allahi bal aktharuhum la yaAAalamoona

61. Is there any god worthy of worship besides Allah – Allah Who it is that has made the earth stable, and has caused rivers to flow in its ravines, and has set mountains upon it, and has placed a barrier between the two seas¹¹? Nay, most of them know not!

11. Refer study note 11 on [Verse 25:53](#).

أَمَّنْ يُجِيبُ الْمُضْطَرَّ إِذَا دَعَاهُ وَيَكْشِفُ السُّوءَ وَيَجْعَلُكُمْ خُلَفَاءَ الْأَرْضِ
أَعْلَاهُ مَعَ اللَّهِ قَلِيلًا مَّا تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٦٢﴾

62. Amman yujeebu almudtarra itha daAAahu wayakshifu alssoo-a wayajAAalukum khulafaa al-ardi a-ilahun maAAa Allahi qaleelan ma tathakkaroon

62. Is there any god worthy of worship besides Allah – Allah Who it is that responds to the one in distress when that one calls out (prays) to Him and Who removes the distress, and Who has made you His vicegerents¹² on the earth? Seldom do you remember this!

12. Refer study notes 22 to 25 on [Verse 2.30](#) (Manzil I) regarding the meaning of the Qur'aanic term *khaleefa/khalifa* singular of *khulafa*.

أَمَّنْ يَهْدِيكُمْ فِي ظُلُمَاتِ الْبَرِّ وَالْبَحْرِ وَمَنْ يُرْسِلُ الرِّيَّاحَ بُشْرًا بَيْنَ
يَدَيْ رَحْمَتِهِ ۖ أَعْلَاهُ مَعَ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى اللَّهُ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٦٣﴾

63. Amman yahdeekum fee *thulumati* albarri waalbahri waman yursilu alrriyaha bushran bayna yaday rahmatihi a-ilahun maAAa Allahi taAAala Allahu AAamma yushrikoona

63. Is there any god worthy of worship besides Allah – Allah Who it is that guides you in the midst of the darkness of land and sea, and sends the winds heralding the approach of His mercy (rains)? Exalted is Allah far above what they worship besides Him!

أَمَّنْ يَبْدَأُ الْخَلْقَ ثُمَّ يُعِيدُهُ وَمَنْ يَرْزُقُكُمْ مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ أَعْلَاهُ
مَعَ اللَّهِ قُلْ هَاتُوا بُرْهَانَكُمْ إِن كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٦٤﴾

64. Amman yabdao alkhalqa thumma yuAAeeduhi waman yarzuqukum mina alssama-i waal-ardi a-ilahun maAAa Allahi qul hatoo burhanakum in kuntum *sadiqeen*

64. Is there any god worthy of worship besides Allah – Allah Who it is that initiates creation in the first instance – and then recreates it – and provides you with means of sustenance from the heavens and the earth? Say, “Produce your evidence – if what you claim is true!”

قُلْ لَا يَعْلَمُ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ الْغَيْبَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَمَا يَشْعُرُونَ أَيَّانَ
يُبْعَثُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

65. Qul la yaAAalamu man fee alssamawati waal-ardi alghayba illa Allahu wama yashAAuroona ayyana yubAAathoona

65. Say, “None in the heavens or on earth knows the Unseen¹³ save Allah!” And they know not when they shall be raised from the dead.

13. Knowledge of the Unseen (*Al-Ghayb*) is the exclusive prerogative of Allah Almighty. [Refer [study note 3](#) of Chapter 2 (Manzil I)]. This is a fundamental belief in Islam. And yet, the Imam of the Masjid I go to for my Friday prayers harangues his gullible congregation with repeated blasphemy that Prophet Muhammad (peace on him) knows the Unseen besides Allah! Not only the Prophet, the Imam asserts, but *awliyaAllah* too know the Unseen!! Why would Allah lend a helping hand to such ‘Muslims’ who so openly defy His Word!?

بَلِ أَذْرَكَ عِلْمُهُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ بَلْ هُمْ فِي شَكٍّ مِنْهَا بَلْ هُمْ مِنْهَا
عَمُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

66. Bali iddaraka AAilmuhum fee al-akhirati bal hum fee shakkin minhā bal hum minhā AAamoona

66. Nay, their knowledge fails them in regard to the Hereafter! Nay, they are in doubt about it. Nay, they are blind to it.

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَإِذَا كُنَّا تُرَابًا وَءَابَاؤُنَا أَبْنَاءُ
لَمُخْرَجُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

67. Waqala allatheena kafaroo a-itha kunna turaban waabaona a-inna lamukhrajooona

67. And those that suppress the truth say, “Shall we and our forefathers be truly brought back to life after we have become dust!?”

لَقَدْ وُعِدْنَا هَذَا نَحْنُ وَءَابَاؤُنَا مِنْ قَبْلُ إِنْ هَذَا
إِلَّا أَسْطِيرُ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿١٨﴾

68. Laqad wuAAidna hatha nahnu waabaona min qablu in hatha illa asateeru al-awwaleena

68. “Verily, we were promised this – we and our forefathers – in the past as well; it is nothing but fables of ancient times!”

قُلْ سِيرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَانظُرُوا كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿١٩﴾

69. Qul seeroo fee al-ardi faonthuroo kayfa kana AAaqibatu almujrimeena

69. Say, “Travel the earth and see what end the sinners met with!”

وَلَا تَحْزَنْ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا تَكُنْ فِي ضَيْقٍ مِّمَّا يَمْكُرُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾

70. Wala tahzan AAalayhim wala takun fee dayqin mimma yamkuroona

70. And grieve not over them, and be not in misery because of what they conspire!

وَيَقُولُونَ مَتَى هَذَا الْوَعْدُ إِن كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٧١﴾

71. Wayaqooloona mata hatha alwaAAdu in kuntum sadiqeena

71. And they ask, “When – if you are men of truth – is this promise to be fulfilled?”

قُلْ عَسَى أَنْ يَكُونَ رَدِفَ لَكُمْ بَعْضُ الَّذِي تَسْتَعْجِلُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾

72. Qul AAasa an yakoon radifa lakum baAAadu allathee tastaAAjiloona

72. Say, “It may well be that something of what you want hastened has already come close to you!”

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَذُو فَضْلٍ عَلَى النَّاسِ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٧٣﴾

73. Wa-inna rabbaka lathoo fadlin AAala alnnasi walakinna aktharahum la yashkuroona

73. And, indeed, your Lord does certainly bestow lots of favours upon mankind, but most of them are ungrateful!

وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَيَعْلَمُ مَا تُكِنُّ صُدُورُهُمْ وَمَا يُعْلِنُونَ ﴿٧٤﴾

74. And, indeed, your Lord does certainly know what their minds conceal and what they reveal!

وَمَا مِنْ غَائِبَةٍ فِي السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ إِلَّا فِي كِتَابٍ مُبِينٍ ﴿٧٥﴾

75. Wama min gha-ibatin fee alssama-i waal-ardi illa fee kitabin mubeenin

75. And there is nothing hidden in the heavens or on earth, but duly and clearly mentioned in the divine Record.

إِنَّ هَذَا الْقُرْآنَ يَفُصِّلُ عَلَىٰ بَنِي إِسْرَءِيلَ أَكْثَرَ الَّذِي هُمْ فِيهِ
يَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿٧٦﴾

76. Inna hatha alqur-ana yaqussu AAala banee isra-eela akthara allathee hum feehee yakhtalifoona

76. This Qur'an does indeed explain to the Children of Israel most of what they differ in.

وَإِنَّهُ لَهْدَىٰ وَرَحْمَةً لِّلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٧٧﴾

77. Wa-innahu lahudan warahmatun lilmu/mineena

77. And, indeed, it certainly is guidance and mercy for all the believers.

إِنَّ رَبَّكَ يَقْضِي بَيْنَهُمْ بِحُكْمِهِ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْعَلِيمُ



78. Inna rabbaka yaqḍee baynahum biḥukmihi wahuwa alAAazeezu alAAaleemu

78. Indeed, your Lord will judge between them by His Decree. And He is the One Omnipotent, All-knowing.

فَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى اللَّهِ إِنَّكَ عَلَى الْحَقِّ الْمُبِينِ

79. Fatawakkal AAala Allāhi innaka AAala alḥaqqi almubeeni

79. Put your trust then in Allah. You are indeed on the Truth manifest!

إِنَّكَ لَا تَسْمِعُ الْمَوْتَى وَلَا تُسْمِعُ الصُّمَّ الدُّعَاءَ إِذَا وَلَّوْا مُدْبِرِينَ

80. Innaka la tusmiAAu almawtā wala tusmiAAu alssumma aldduAAa iḥā wallaw mudbireena

80. You cannot make the dead hear. And you cannot make the deaf to the call hear when they turn their backs and go away.

وَمَا أَنْتَ بِهَادِي الْعُمَى عَنْ ضَلَالَتِهِمْ إِنْ تُسْمِعُ إِلَّا مَنْ يُؤْمِنُ بِآيَاتِنَا

فَهُمْ مُسْلِمُونَ

81. Wama anta biḥadee alAAumyi AAan dalalatihim in tusmiAAu illa man yu/mini bi-āyatina fahum muslimoona

81. And you cannot guide the blind out of their liability. None can you make listen to you save those who believe in Our Verses/signs and then become Muslims (surrender to Allah's Will).¹⁴

14. Most of the so-called Muslims in today's world (early part of 21st century A.D.), I am afraid, fall under the category of persons described here as deaf to the call of the Prophet (peace on him). Yes, they call themselves Muslims. But do they really believe in the divine Verses of the Qur'aan? They call themselves Muslims just because they were born to Muslim parents. Their study of the Qur'aan, if at all, is limited to just being able to read the Arabic Qur'aan without ever bothering to learn what the blessed Verses are all about. That is obviously because they do not really believe the Verses to be from One Who has created them. Had they really believed that they would for ever burn in Hell if they do not abide by the Qur'aanic Verses, they would have been eager to learn them and abide by them. Muslims would really be Muslims if, and only if, they really believe in the Verses. [Verses 82 to 85 below corroborate what is stated here in this study note.]

وَإِذَا وَقَعَ الْقَوْلُ عَلَيْهِمْ أَخْرَجْنَا لَهُمْ دَابَّةً مِّنَ الْأَرْضِ تُكَلِّمُهُمْ
أَنَّ النَّاسَ كَانُوا بِآيَاتِنَا لَا يُوقِنُونَ ﴿٨٢﴾

82. Wa-itha waqaAAa alqawlu AAalayhim akhrajna lahum dabbatan mina al-ardi tukallimuhum anna alnnasa kanoo bi-ayatina la yooqinoona

82. And when the word gets fulfilled about them, We shall bring out for them a creature from the earth, which will tell them that mankind had no real faith in Our Verses/signs. @

@ My understanding of this Verse is that it applies to modern man's unabashed gobbling up of the theory of evolution. Protagonists of this theory assert that mankind evolved itself from lower forms of life through processes of natural selection and survival of the fittest. They reject the Qur'aanic assertion that a Super-intelligent, Omniscient and Omnipresent Being has consciously, deliberately or purposefully created mankind and everything else in the Universe. The thought of such a Creator is anathema for the atheists subscribing to the theory of evolution. This theory could well be the creature spoken of in this Verse, telling those who believe in it that they have no real faith in the Qur'aanic Verses/signs. In this context I invite my readers to go through my booklet [Why Do I Believe In Islam](#).

وَيَوْمَ نَحْشُرُ مِنْ كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ فَوْجًا مِّمَّنْ يُكَذِّبُ بِآيَاتِنَا فَهُمْ يُوزَعُونَ ﴿٨٣﴾

83. Wayawma nahshuru min kulli ommatin fawjan mimman yukathhibu bi-ayatina fahum yoozaAAoona

83. And on that Day We shall gather from within every community a host of those who considered Our Verses false. They will then be led in rows.

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءُوا قَالَ أَكَذَّبْتُم بِآيَاتِي وَلَمْ تُحِيطُوا بِهَا عِلْمًا أَمَآذَا كُنْتُمْ
تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٨٤﴾

84. Hatta itha jaoo qala akaththabtum bi-ayatee walam tuheetoo biha AAilman ammatha kuntum taAAmaloona

84. And so when they shall come up before Allah, He will say, “You considered My Verses false and you have had no thorough knowledge thereon!? What were you doing!?”

وَوَقَعَ الْقَوْلُ عَلَيْهِم بِمَا ظَلَمُوا فَهُمْ لَا يَنْطِقُونَ ﴿٨٥﴾

85. WawaqaAAa alqawlu AAalayhim bima thalamoo fahum la yantiquona

85. And the Word shall get fulfilled about them because of the wrong they had committed, and they will not speak!

أَلَمْ يَرَوْا أَنَّا جَعَلْنَا اللَّيْلَ لَيْسَكُنُوا فِيهِ وَالنَّهَارَ مُبْصِرًا إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ
لِّقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٨٦﴾

86. Alam yaraw anna jaAAalna allayla liyaskunoo feehi waalnnahara mubsiran inna fee thalika laayatun liqawmin yu/minoona

86. Do they not see that it is We who had made the night for them to rest therein, and the day to make them see well? In this, indeed, there certainly are signs for people who believe!

وَيَوْمَ يُنْفَخُ فِي الصُّورِ فَفَزِعَ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَنْ فِي
الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا مَنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ وَكُلٌّ أَتَوْهُ دَاخِرِينَ ﴿٨٧﴾

87. Wayawma yunfakhu fee alssoori fafaziAAa man fee alssamawati waman fee al-ardi illa man shaa Allahu wakullun atawhu dakhireena

87. And the Day the trumpet is sounded, everyone in the heavens and on earth will be seized with fear, except such as Allah wills. And everyone will come to Him humbly.

وَتَرَى الْجِبَالَ تَحْسَبُهَا جَامِدَةً وَهِيَ تَمُرُّ مَرَّ السَّحَابِ صُنَّعَ اللَّهِ الَّذِي
أَتَقَّنَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ إِنَّهُ خَبِيرٌ بِمَا تَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٨٨﴾

88. Watara aljibala tahsabuha jamidatan wahiya tamurru marra alssahabi sunAAa Allahi allathee atqana kulla shay-in innahu khabeerun bima tafAAaloona

88. And you will see the mountains – which you consider firm – floating about like clouds. A creation of Allah, Who has ordered all things to perfection! He is indeed aware of all that you do!

مَنْ جَاءَ بِالْحَسَنَةِ فَلَهُ خَيْرٌ مِنْهَا وَهُمْ مِّنْ فَزَعٍ يَوْمَئِذٍ ءَامِنُونَ
﴿٨٩﴾

89. Man jaa bialhasanati falahu khayrun minha wahum min fazaAAin yawma-ithin aminoona

89. Whoever comes with good shall get a reward better even than what he/she deserves. And they will be secure from the terror of that Day.

وَمَنْ جَاءَ بِالسَّيِّئَةِ فَكُبَّتْ وَجُوهُهُمْ فِي النَّارِ هَلْ تُجْزَوْنَ إِلَّا مَا كُنْتُمْ
تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٩٠﴾

90. Waman jaa bialssayyi-ati fakubbat wujoohuhum fee alnnari hal tujzawna illa ma kuntum taAamaloona

90. And those who come with evil, they will be cast upon their faces into the Fire. They will be asked, “Are you not but justly requited for what you were doing?”

إِنَّمَا أُمِرْتُ أَنْ أَعْبُدَ رَبَّ هَذِهِ الْبَلَدَةِ الَّذِي حَرَّمَهَا وَلَهُ كُلُّ شَيْءٍ وَأُمِرْتُ
أَنْ أَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ ﴿٩١﴾

91. Innama omirtu an aAAbuda rabba hathihi albalдати allathee harramaha walahu kullu shay-in waomirtu an akoona mina almuslimeena

91. “I have been commanded to worship the Lord of this City – the Lord who has made the city sacred, and to whom all things belong. And I have been commanded to be of those who surrender themselves to Him.”

وَأَنْ أَتْلُوا الْقُرْآنَ فَمَنْ أَهْتَدَىٰ فَأِنَّمَا يَهْتَدِي لِنَفْسِهِ ۖ وَمَنْ ضَلَّ فَقُلْ إِنَّمَا
أَنَا مِنَ الْمُنْذِرِينَ ﴿٩٢﴾

92. Waan atluwa alqur-ana famani ihtada fa-innama yahtadee linafsihi waman dalla faqul innama anamina almunthireena

92. “And that I recite the Qur’aan.”¹⁵ One then that follows the right path, follows it for one’s own good. And to one that goes astray, say, “I am but of those who warn.”

15. The preceding Verse and this part of this Verse is apparently what Prophet Muhammad (peace on him) was directed to say to the people.

وَقُلِ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ سَيُرِيكُمْ آيَاتِهِ فَتَعْرِفُونَهَا وَمَا رَبُّكَ بِغَافِلٍ عَمَّا
تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٩٣﴾

93. Waquli alhamdu lillahi sayureekum ayatihi fataArifoonaha wama rabbuka bighafilin AAammataAAamaloona

93. And say, “The praise is for Allah! He will soon show you His signs, and then you shall recognise them.”¹⁶ And your Lord is not unaware of what you do.

16. Allah Ta’ala has surely shown many signs since the revelation of the Qur’aan that prove it to be genuinely divine. Refer the numerous posts under the Signs category in my blog [RabbunAllah](#). And the discovery of such signs is a continuing process.

سُورَةُ الْقَصَصِ

Chapter 28: Al-Qasas (The Narration)

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the Name of Allah, the Gracious, the Merciful

ط س م

1. Ta-seen-meem¹

1. These are some of the letters of the Arabic language that appear at the beginning of some Qur'aanic chapters. Significance of these letters is a mystery. Omniscient Allah has perhaps purposely kept it mysterious to remind mankind of the limitation of knowledge it is bestowed with.

تِلْكَ آيَاتُ الْكِتَابِ الْمُبِينِ

2. Tilka ayatu alkitabⁱ almubeeni

2. These are Verses of the Book that gives clear guidance.²

2. Refer [study note 2 on Chapter 26](#).

نَتْلُو عَلَيْكَ مِنْ نَبَأِ مُوسَىٰ وَفِرْعَوْنَ بِالْحَقِّ لِقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ

3. Natloo AAalayka min naba-i moosa wafirAAawna bialhaqqi liqawmin yu/minoona

3. We narrate to you from the story of Moses and Pharaoh with truth, for people who believe.

إِنَّ فِرْعَوْنَ عَلَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَجَعَلَ أَهْلَهَا شِيَعًا يَسْتَضِعُّ طَائِفَةً مِنْهُمْ
يُذَبِّحُ أَبْنَاءَهُمْ وَيَسْتَحْيِي نِسَاءَهُمْ إِنَّهُ كَانَ مِنَ الْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٤﴾

4. Inna firAAawna AAala fee al-ardi wajaAAala ahlaha shiyaAAan yastadAAifu ta-ifatan minhum yuthabbihu abnaahum wayastahyee nisaahum innahu kana mina almufsideena

4. Indeed, Pharaoh had acquired great power on earth and had divided its people into sects. He persecuted a group among them, killing their sons and sparing their women. He was indeed of those who perpetrated injustice.

وَنُرِيدُ أَنْ نَمُنَّ عَلَى الَّذِينَ اسْتُضْعِفُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَنَجْعَلَهُمْ أَئِمَّةً
وَنَجْعَلَهُمُ الْوَارِثِينَ ﴿٥﴾

5. Wanureedu an namunna AAala allatheena istudAAifoo fee al-ardi wanajAAalahum a-immatan wanajAAalahumu alwaritheena

5. And We desired to favour the downtrodden on earth, and make them leaders and make them the inheritors,

وَنُمَكِّنَ لَهُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَنُرِيَ فِرْعَوْنَ وَهَمَانَ وَجُنُودَهُمَا
مِنْهُمْ مَا كَانُوا يَحْذَرُونَ ﴿٦﴾

6. Wanumakkina lahum fee al-ardi wanuriya firAAawna wahamana wajunoodahuma minhum ma kanoo yahtharoona

6. And to make them strong and stable on earth, and to show Pharaoh and Haman and their hosts the very thing they feared from them (destruction of Pharaoh and his people).

وَأَوْحَيْنَا إِلَىٰ أُمِّ مُوسَىٰ أَنْ أَرْضِعِيهِ ۖ فَإِذَا خِفْتِ عَلَيْهِ فَأَلْقِيهِ فِي الْيَمِّ وَلَا
تَخَافِي وَلَا تَحْزَنِي ۗ إِنَّا رَادُّوهُ إِلَيْكِ وَجَاعِلُوهُ مِنَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿٧﴾

7. Waawhayna ila ommi moosa an ardiAAeehi fa-itha khifti AAalayhi faalqeehi fee alyammi walatakhafee wala tahzanee inna raddoohu ilayki wajaAAilooahu mina almursaleena

7. And We sent a secret communication³ to the mother of Moses, “Suckle him! And, when you fear for him, then put him into the river and fear not nor grieve. We shall indeed bring him back to you and shall make him one of Our Messengers.”

3. We do have Qur’aanic evidence, as here, that not only did Allah’s Prophets get divine communications, but others too got it. Elsewhere in the Qur’aan, we are told that, like Moses’ mother here, Jesus’ mother too got such communications. So, question arises as to the nature of such communications (*wahy*). Are such communications continued even now when divine appointment of human beings as Prophets (*Nabees*) has been stopped? I think the answer is: yes. Otherwise how could Allah guide the human mind? Qur’aan does tell us that He guides His obedient devotees to the Right Path. The difference between a *wahy* to a Prophet and a *wahy* to any other human being is that whereas a Prophet had certain knowledge that the communication is from Allah, other human beings are not so certain. An idea just crops up in an Allah-fearing human mind, and he/she acts upon it thinking that Allah Ta’ala has put it there for his/her guidance.

فَالْتَقَطَهُ آلُ فِرْعَوْنَ لِيَكُونَ لَهُمْ عَدُوًّا وَحَزَنًا ۖ إِنَّ فِرْعَوْنَ
وَهُمَّنَّ وَجُنُودَهُمَا كَانُوا خَاطِئِينَ ﴿٨﴾

8. Failtaqatahu alu firAAawna liyakoona lahum AAaduwwan wahazanan inna firAAawna wahamana wajunoodahuma kanoo khati-eena

8. And the family of Pharaoh picked him up to become for them a source of enmity and sorrow. Pharaoh and Haman and their hosts did indeed err!

وَقَالَتِ امْرَأَتُ فِرْعَوْنَ قُرَّتْ عَيْنِي لِي وَلَكَ لَا تَقْتُلُوهُ عَسَىٰ أَن
يَنْفَعَنَا أَوْ نَتَّخِذَهُ وَلَدًا وَهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٩﴾

9. Waqalati imraatu firAAawna qurratu AAaynin lee walaka la taqtuloohu AAasa an yanfaAAana aw nattakhithahu waladan wahum la yashAAuroona

9. And the wife of Pharaoh said, “He will be – for me and for you – a solace of our eyes. Kill him not! He may be of use to us, or we may adopt him as a son.” And they knew not!

وَأَصْبَحَ فُؤَادُ أُمِّ مُوسَىٰ فَارِغًا إِن كَادَتْ لَتُبْدِي بِهِ لَوْلَا أَن رَّبَطْنَا
عَلَىٰ قَلْبِهَا لِتَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٠﴾

10. Waasbaha fu-adu ommi moosa farighan in kadat latubdee bihi lawla an rabatna AAala qalbiha^{litakoona} mina almu/mineena

10. And Moses’ mother became agitated in her heart! And she would have betrayed him had We not calmed her heart down so as for her to be of those who believe.

وَقَالَتْ لِأُخْتِهِ قُصِّيهِ فَبَصُرَتْ بِهِ عَنْ جُنْبٍ وَهُمْ لَا
يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿١١﴾

11. Waqalat li-okhtihi qusseehi fabasurat bihi AAan junubin wahum la yashAAuroona

11. And she said to his sister, “Follow his (infant Moses’) track.” So she kept a watch on him from a distance, and they knew it not.

وَحَرَّمْنَا عَلَيْهِ الْمَرَاضِعَ مِنْ قَبْلُ فَقَالَتْ هَلْ أَدُلُّكُمْ عَلَىٰ أَهْلِ بَيْتٍ
يَكْفُلُونَهُ لَكُمْ وَهُمْ لَهُ نَاصِحُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

12. Waharramna AAalayhi almaradiAAa min qablu faqalat hal adullukum AAala ahli baytin yakfuloonahu lakum wahum lahu nasihoona

12. And We had forbidden foster-mothers for him beforehand. So she (Moses' sister) said, "May I show you a household that will rear him for you and take good care of him?"

فَرَدَدْنَاهُ إِلَىٰ أُمِّهِ كَىٰ تَقَرَّ عَيْنُهَا وَلَا تَحْزَنَ وَلِتَعْلَمَ أَنَّ وَعْدَ اللَّهِ حَقٌّ
وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

13. Faradadnahu ila ommihi kay taqarra AAaynuha wala tahzana walitaAAalama anna waAAda Allahihaqqun walakinna aktharhum la yaAAlamoona

13. And then We restored him to his mother that she might be comforted and not grieved and that she might know that the promise of Allah is true. But most of them know not.

وَلَمَّا بَلَغَ أَشُدَّهُ وَاسْتَوَىٰ ءَاتَيْنَاهُ حُكْمًا وَعِلْمًا وَكَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِي
الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١٤﴾

14. Walamma balagha ashuddahu waistawa ataynahu hukman waAAailman wakathalika najzee almuhsineena

14. And when he reached adulthood and maturity, We gave him wisdom and knowledge. And thus do We reward the good.

وَدَخَلَ الْمَدِينَةَ عَلَى حِينٍ غَفْلَةٍ مِّنْ أَهْلِهَا فَوَجَدَ
فِيهَا رَجُلَيْنِ يَقْتَتِلَانِ هَذَا مِنْ شِيعَتِهِ وَهَذَا مِنْ عَدُوِّهِ ۖ فَاسْتَغَاثَهُ
الَّذِي مِنْ شِيعَتِهِ عَلَى الَّذِي مِنْ عَدُوِّهِ فَوَكَرَهُ مُوسَى فَقَضَى
عَلَيْهِ ۖ قَالَ هَذَا مِنْ عَمَلِ الشَّيْطَانِ إِنَّهُ عَدُوٌّ مُّضِلٌّ مُّبِينٌ ﴿١٥﴾

15. Wadakhala almadeenata AAala h^{ee}ni ghaflatin min ahliha fawajada feeha rajulayni yaqtatilani hathamin sheeAAatihi wahatha min AAaduwwihi faistaghatahu allathe^e min sheeAAatihi AAala allathe^e min AAaduwwihi fawakazahu moosa faqada AAalayhi qala hatha min AAamali alshshaytani innahu AAaduwwun mudillun mubeenun

15. And he entered the city at a time when its people were in a state of slumber, and he found therein two men fighting, one of his own sect, and the other of his enemies. And he who was of his sect asked him for help against him who was of his enemies. Moses then struck him with his fist and caused his death. He said, "This is a work of the devil. He is an enemy, an open misleader."

قَالَ رَبِّ إِنِّي ظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِي فَاغْفِرْ لِي فَغَفَرَ لَهُ ۚ إِنَّهُ هُوَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ



16. Qala rabbi innee thalamtu nafsee faighfir lee faghafara lahu innahu huwa alghafooru alrra^{he}emu

16. Moses said, "My Lord! I have indeed wronged my own self, so forgive me. HE then forgave him. HE is indeed the One forgiving, merciful.

قَالَ رَبِّ بِمَا أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيَّ فَلَنْ أَكُونَ ظَهِيرًا لِّلْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿١٧﴾

17. Qala rabbi bima anAAamta AAalayya falan akoona thaheeran lilmujrimeena

17. He said, “My Lord! Inasmuch as You have favoured me, I shall never again be a supporter of the guilty.”

فَأَصْبَحَ فِي الْمَدِينَةِ خَائِفًا يَتَرَقَّبُ فَإِذَا الَّذِي اُسْتَنْصَرَهُ بِالْأَمْسِ
يَسْتَصْرِخُهُ وَقَالَ لَهُ مُوسَى إِنَّكَ لَغَوِيٌّ مُبِينٌ ﴿١٨﴾

18. Faasbaha fee almadeenati kha-ifan yataraqqabu fa-itha allathee istansarahu bial-amsi yastagrikhuhu qala lahu moosa innaka laghawiiyun mubeenun

18. Then, next morning, as he was looking about apprehensively in the city, the same man who had sought Moses’ help the day before was again crying out to him for help. Moses said to him, “You are certainly indeed a clear instigator.”

فَلَمَّا أَنْ أَرَادَ أَنْ يَبْطِشَ بِالَّذِي هُوَ عَدُوٌّ لَهُمَا
قَالَ يَمُوسَى أَتُرِيدُ أَنْ تَقْتُلَنِي كَمَا قَتَلْتَ نَفْسًا بِالْأَمْسِ إِنْ تُرِيدُ
إِلَّا أَنْ تَكُونَ جَبَّارًا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَا تُرِيدُ أَنْ تَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُصْلِحِينَ
﴿١٩﴾

19. Falamma an arada an yabtisha biallathee huwa AAaduwwun lahumu qala ya moosa atureedu an taqtulanee kama qatalta nafsana bial-amsi in tureedu illa an takoona jabbaran fee al-ardi wamatureedu an takoona mina almusliheena

19. And when he (Moses) intended to attack the man who was an enemy to them both, that man said, “O Moses! Would you kill me as you did kill a person yesterday? You intend nothing but to be a tyrant in the land. And you intend not to be a reformer.”

وَجَاءَ رَجُلٌ مِّنْ أَقْصَا الْمَدِينَةِ يَسْعَىٰ قَالَ يَا مُوسَىٰ إِنَّ الْمَلَأَ يَأْتَمِرُونَ بِكَ
لِيَقْتُلُوكَ فَاخْرُجْ إِنِّي لَمَكٍ لَّكَ مِنَ النَّاصِحِينَ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. Wajaa rajulun min aqsa almadeenati yasAAa qala ya moosa inna almalaa ya/tamiroona bika liyaqtulooka faokhruj innee laka mina alnnasiheena

20. And a man came running from the city suburbs. He said, “O Moses! The chiefs are conferring against you to kill you. So, get away! I am indeed a well-wisher to you.”

فَخَرَجَ مِنْهَا خَائِفًا يَتَرَقَّبُ قَالَ رَبِّ نَجِّنِي مِنَ الْقَوْمِ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٢١﴾

21. Fakharaja minha kha-ifan yataraqqabu qala rabbi najjinee mina alqawmi alththalimeena

21. So he went away from there, fearful and wary. He said, “My Lord! Save me from the wicked people.”

وَلَمَّا تَوَجَّهَ تِلْقَاءَ مَدْيَنَ قَالَ عَسَىٰ رَبِّي أَن يَهْدِيَنِي سَوَاءَ السَّبِيلِ
﴿٢٢﴾

22. Wamma tawajjaha tilqaa madyana qala AAasa rabbee an yahdiyanee sawaa alssabeeli

22. And when he turned toward Midian, he said, “My Lord may guide me in the right direction.”

وَلَمَّا وَرَدَ مَاءَ مَدْيَنَ وَجَدَ عَلَيْهِ أُمَّةٌ مِّنَ النَّاسِ يَسْقُونَ وَوَجَدَ مِنْ دُونِهِمُ
أَمْرَاتَيْنِ تَذُودَانِ قَالَ مَا خَطْبُكُمَا قَالَتَا لَا نَسْقِي إِلَّا نَسْقَى حَتَّى يُصْدِرَ الرِّعَاءُ
وَأَبُونَا شَيْخٌ كَبِيرٌ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. Walamma warada maa madyana wajada AAalayhi ommatan mina alnnasi yasqoona wawajada min doonihimu imraatayni tathoodani qala ma khatbukuma qalata la nasqee hatta yusdira alrriAAao waaboona shaykhun kabeerun

23. And when he arrived at the watering place of Midian he found there a lot of men watering their animals. And he found two women, apart from the men, holding their flocks back. He asked, “What is the matter with you two?” The two said, “We cannot water our flocks till the shepherds lead theirs’ away from the water. And our father is a very old man.”

فَسَقَى لَهُمَا ثُمَّ تَوَلَّى إِلَى الظِّلِّ فَقَالَ رَبِّ إِنِّي لِمَا أَنزَلْتَ إِلَيَّ مِنْ خَيْرٍ
فَقِيرٌ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. Fasaqa lahumā thumma tawalla ila althhilli faqala rabbi innee lima anzalta ilayya min khayrin faqeerun

24. So he (Moses) watered their flock for them. Then he turned for rest under the shade and said, “My Lord! I am in dire need of whatever good You send down to me.”

فَجَاءَتْهُ إِحْدَاهُمَا تَمْشِي عَلَى اسْتِحْيَاءٍ قَالَتْ إِنَّ أَبِي يَدْعُوكَ لِيَجْزِيَكَ
أَجْرَ مَا سَقَيْتَ لَنَا فَلَمَّا جَاءَهُ وَقَصَّ عَلَيْهِ الْقَصَصَ قَالَ لَا تَخَفْ نَجَوْتَ
مِنَ الْقَوْمِ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. Fajaat-hu ihdahuma tamshee AAala istiHYa-in qalat inna abee yadAAooka liyajziyaka ajra masaqayta lana falamma jaahu waqassa AAalayhi alqasasa qala la takhaf najawta mina alqawmi alththalimeena

25. Then one of the two women came walking bashfully to him and said, “My father is inviting you so that he may repay you for watering our animals for us.” Then, when Moses came to the old man and recounted his story to him, the latter said, “Fear not! You are now safe from the wicked people.”

قَالَتْ إِحْدَاهُمَا يَأَبَتِ اسْتَجِرْهُ إِنِّي خَيْرَ مَنْ اسْتَجَرْتَ الْقَوِيُّ الْأَمِينُ



26. Qalat ihdahuma ya abati ista/jirhu inna khayra mani ista/jarta alqawiyu al-ameenu

26. One of the two women said, “O my father! Hire him. It is indeed better to hire the strong, the trustworthy.”

قَالَ إِنِّي أُرِيدُ أَنْ أُنكِحَكَ إِحْدَى ابْنَتَيَّ هَاتَيْنِ عَلَى أَنْ تَأْجُرَنِي ثَمَنِي
حِجَابٍ فَإِنْ أَتَمَمْتَ عَشْرًا فَمِنْ عِنْدِكَ وَمَا أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَشُقَّ عَلَيْكَ سَتَجِدُنِي

إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ مِنَ الصَّالِحِينَ

27. Qala innee oreedu an onkihaka ihda ibnatayya hatayni AAala an ta/juraneet thamaniya hijajin fa-in atmamta AAashran famin AAindika wama oreedu an ashuqqa AAalayka satajidunee in shaa Allahu mina alssaliheena

27. He said, “I would like to give one of these two daughters of mine in marriage to you on condition that you work for me for eight years. And then you may voluntarily extend your service to ten years; for, I would not make it hard for you. You shall find me of the righteous, Allah willing.”

قَالَ ذَٰلِكَ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكَ أَيَّمَا الْأَجَلَيْنِ قَضَيْتُ فَلَا عُدْوَانَ عَلَيَّ
وَاللَّهُ عَلَىٰ مَا نَقُولُ وَكِيلٌ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. Qala thalika baynee wabaynaka ayyama al-ajalayni qadaytu fala AAudwana AAalayya waAllahu AAalama naqoolu wakeelun

28. Moses said, “That is between you and me. Whichever of the two terms I fulfil, there shall be no compulsion on me to serve more. And Allah is Guarantor over what we say.

﴿ فَلَمَّا قَضَىٰ مُوسَى الْأَجَلَ وَسَارَ بِأَهْلِهِ ۚ آنَسَ مِنْ جَانِبِ الطُّورِ نَارًا
قَالَ لِأَهْلِهِ امْكُثُوا إِنِّي آنَسْتُ نَارًا لَّعَلِّي آتِيكُم مِّنْهَا بِخَبَرٍ أَوْ جَذْوَةٍ
مِّنَ النَّارِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَصْطَلُونَ ﴾ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. Falamma qada moosa al-ajala wasara bi-ahlihi anasa min janibi al^{toori} naran qala li-ahlihi omkuthoo innee anastu naran laAAallee aateekum minha bikhabarin aw jathwatin mina alnnari laAAallakum tastaloona

29. Then, when Moses had fulfilled the term, and was travelling with his family, he visualised a fire in the direction of the mountain and said to his family, “Wait here! It does indeed appear to me that there is a fire there. Perhaps I can bring you some information from there or a brand from the fire that you may warm yourselves.”

﴿ فَلَمَّا أَتَاهَا نُودِيَ مِنْ شَاطِئِ الْوَادِ الْأَيْمَنِ فِي الْبُقْعَةِ الْمُبَارَكَةِ مِنَ الشَّجَرَةِ
أَن يَمْوَسَىٰ إِنَّي أَنَا اللَّهُ رَبُّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴾ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. Falamma ataha noodiya min shati-i alwadi al-aymani fee albuqAAati almubarakati mina alshshajarati an ya moosa innee ana Allahu rabbu alAAalameena

30. Then when he arrived there, he was addressed by a voice from the right ridge of the valley in the blessed spot among the woods, “O Moses! I am indeed Allah, the Lord of the Worlds.”

وَأَنْ أَلْقِ عَصَاكَ فَلَمَّا رَءَاهَا تَهْتَزُّ كَأَنَّهَا جَانٌّ وَلَّى مُدْبِرًا وَلَمْ
يُعَقِّبْ يَمُوسَى أَقْبِلْ وَلَا تَخَفْ إِنَّكَ مِنَ الْآمِنِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

31. Waan alqi AAasaka falamma raaha tahtazzu kaannah jannun walla mudbiran walam yuAAaqqib yamoosa aqbil wala takhaf innaka mina al-amineena

31. “Throw your staff down!” Then he saw it (staff) stir as if it were a serpent. And he took to flight and did not look back! “O Moses! Come back and fear not. You are indeed of those who are secure.”

أَسْلُكْ يَدَكَ فِي جَيْبِكَ تَخْرُجْ بَيْضَاءَ مِنْ غَيْرِ سُوءٍ وَأَضْمُمْ إِلَيْكَ
جَنَاحَكَ مِنَ الرَّهْبِ فَذَانِكَ بُرْهَانَانِ مِنْ رَبِّكَ إِلَىٰ فِرْعَوْنَ وَمَلَئِهِ
إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا قَوْمًا فَاسِقِينَ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. Osluk yadaka fee jaybika takhruj baydaa min ghayri soo-in waodmum ilayka janahaka mina alrrahbi fathanika burhanani min rabbika ila firAAawna wamala-ih i inna hum kanoo qawman fasiqeena

32. “Insert your hand into your pocket: it will come out blemish-less white, and steel yourself against fear. These are two evidential signs from your Lord for Pharaoh and his chieftains. They are indeed a depraved people!”

قَالَ رَبِّ إِنِّي قَتَلْتُ مِنْهُمْ نَفْسًا فَأَخَافُ أَنْ يَقْتُلُونِ
﴿٣٣﴾

33. Moses said, “My Lord! I had killed one of their men and I fear that they will kill me.”

وَأَخِي هَارُونُ هُوَ أَفْصَحُ مِنِّي لِسَانًا فَأَرْسَلْهُ مَعِيَ رِدْءًا يُصَدِّقُنِي
إِنِّي أَخَافُ أَنْ يُكَذِّبُونِ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. Waakhee haroonu huwa afsahu minnee lisanan faarsilhu maAAiya rid-an yusaddiqunee innee akhafu an yukaththibooni

34. “My brother Aaron can speak more clearly than me. Send him then with me as a suport to confirm what I would tell them. I am afraid they will disbelieve me.”

قَالَ سَتَشِدُّ عَضُدُكَ بِأَخِيكَ وَنَجْعَلُ لَكُمَا سُلْطَانًا فَلَا يَصِلُونَ إِلَيْكُمَا
بِآيَاتِنَا أَنْتُمَا وَمَنْ اتَّبَعَكُمَا الْغَالِبُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. Qala sanashuddu AAagudaka bi-akheeka wanajAAalu lakuma sultanan fala yasiloona ilaykumabi-ayatina antuma wamani ittabaAAakuma alghaliboona

35. Allah said, “We will strengthen your arm with your brother’s. And We will create for you both a shield so that they cannot reach out to you. With Our signs, you two, and those who follow you, will be the winners.”

فَلَمَّا جَاءَهُم مُّوسَىٰ بِآيَاتِنَا بَيِّنَاتٍ قَالُوا مَا هَٰذَا
إِلَّا سِحْرٌ مُّفْتَرًى وَمَا سَمِعْنَا بِهَٰذَا فِي آبَائِنَا الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿٣٦﴾

Manzil V: 28: Qasas

36. Falamma jaahum moosa bi-ayatina bayyinat in qaloo ma hatha illa sihrun muftaran wama samiAAnabihatha fee aba-ina al-awwaleena

36. Then as Moses came to them with Our clear signs, they said, “This is nothing but concocted magic. We had not heard of such a thing from our forefathers.”

وَقَالَ مُوسَىٰ رَبِّي أَعْلَمُ بِمَن جَاءَ بِالْهُدَىٰ مِنْ عِنْدِهِ وَمَن تَكُونُ لَهُ
عَقِيبَةُ الدَّارِ إِنَّهُ لَا يُفْلِحُ الظَّالِمُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. Waqala moosa rabbee aAAlamu biman jaa bialhuda min AAindihi waman takoonu lahu AAaqibatu alddari innahu la yuflihu alththalimoona

37. And Moses said, “My Lord knows as to who brings guidance from Him, and for whom will be the heavenly abode in the Hereafter. Indeed! The wicked shall not succeed.”

وَقَالَ فِرْعَوْنُ يَتَأْتِيهَا الْمَلَأُ مَا عَلِمْتُ لَكُم مِّنْ إِلَهِ غَيْرِي فَأَوْقِدْ
لِي يَهْمَمَنَّ عَلَى الطِّينِ فَاجْعَلْ لِّي صَرْحًا لَّعَلِّي أَطَّلِعُ إِلَىٰ إِلَهِ مُوسَىٰ
وَإِنِّي لَأَظُنُّهُ مِنَ الْكَاذِبِينَ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. Waqala firAAawnu ya ayyuha almalao ma AAalimtu lakum min ilahin ghayree faawqid lee ya hamanu AAala alteeni faijAAal lee sarhan laAAallee attaliAAu ila ilahi moosa wa-innee laathhunnuhu mina alkathibeena

38. And Pharaoh said, “O chieftains! I know of no god for you other than me. O Haman! Bake the mud for me and then set up for me a lofty tower in order that I may go up to Whom Moses worships. And, indeed, I think he is a liar!”

وَأَسْتَكْبَرَ هُوَ وَجُنُودُهُ فِي الْأَرْضِ بِغَيْرِ الْحَقِّ وَظَنُّوا أَنَّهُم إِلَىٰ نَا لَا
يُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. Waistakbara huwa wajunooduhu fee al-ardi bighayri alhaqqi wathannoo annahum ilayna layurjaAAoona

39. And he (Pharaoh) and his hosts had, without right, been haughty on the earth, and had thought that they would never be brought back to Us.

فَأَخَذْنَاهُ وَجُنُودَهُ فَنَبَذْنَاهُمْ فِي الْيَمِّ فَاَنْظُرْ كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ
الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. Faakhathnahu wajunoodahu fanabathnahum fee alyammi faonzhur kayfa kana AAaqibatu alththalimeena

40. So We seized him and his hosts, and abandoned them in the sea. Just see what end the wicked people met with!

وَجَعَلْنَاهُمْ أَيْمَّةً يَدْعُونَ إِلَى النَّارِ وَيَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ لَا
يُنصَرُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

41. WajaAAalnahum a-immatan yadAAoona ila alnnari wayawma alqiyamati la yunsaroona

41. And We placed them as leaders inviting people to the Fire, and on the Day of Resurrection they will not be helped.

وَأَتَّبَعْنَاهُمْ فِي هَذِهِ الدُّنْيَا لَعْنَةً ۖ وَيَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ هُمْ مِنَ الْمَقْبُوحِينَ



42. WaatbaAAnahum fee hathihi alddunya laAAnatan wayawma alqiyamati hum mina almaqbooheena

42. And We made a curse to follow them in this world, and on the Day of Resurrection they will be among those loathed.

وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَا مُوسَى الْكِتَابَ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا أَهْلَكْنَا الْقُرُونَ

الْأُولَىٰ بَصَائِرَ لِلنَّاسِ وَهُدًى وَرَحْمَةً لَّعَلَّهُمْ يَتَذَكَّرُونَ

43. Walaqad atayna moosa alkitaba min baAAdi ma ahlakna alquroona al-oola basa-ira lilnnasi wahudan warahmatan laAAallahum yatathakkaroon

43. And We did give the Scripture to Moses after what We had destroyed of the older generations – clear insights for mankind, and a guidance and a mercy, that they might reflect.

وَمَا كُنْتَ بِجَانِبِ الْغَرْبِيِّ إِذْ قَضَيْنَا إِلَىٰ مُوسَى الْأَمْرَ وَمَا كُنْتَ

مِنَ الشَّاهِدِينَ

44. Wama kunta bijanibi algharbiyyi ith qadayna ila moosa al-amra wama kunta mina alshshahideena

44. And you (Muhammad) were not there on the West Side when We decreed the Commandment upon Moses, and you were not among those present then.⁴

4. Allah Almighty thus reminds the Prophet – and through him, the believers – that all the information about Moses (narrated in the Verses herein above) was being conveyed to him through, and only through, divine revelation. He (the Prophet) was not privy to it otherwise. It was, in a way, a reaffirmation to the Prophet himself that he was an accredited Prophet and Messenger of Allah.

وَلَكِنَّا أَنْشَأْنَا قُرُونًا فَتَطَاوَلَ عَلَيْهِمُ الْعُمُرُ وَمَا كُنْتَ
ثَاوِيًا فِي أَهْلِ مَدْيَنَ تَتْلُوا عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتِنَا وَلَكِنَّا كُنَّا
مُرْسِلِينَ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. Walakinna ansha-na quroonan fatatawala AAalayhimu alAAumuru wama kunta thawiyan fee ahli madyana tatloo AAalayhim ayatina walakinna kunna mursileena

45. But (between Moses' time and yours, O Muhammad!) We grew many generations, and the age prolonged over them.⁵ And you were not a dweller among the people of Midian reciting to them Our Verses, but We kept on sending other Messengers to those generations.

5. Moses lived about 2000 years before Muhammad as per [modern human estimate](#).

وَمَا كُنْتَ بِجَانِبِ الطُّورِ إِذْ نَادَيْنَا وَلَكِنْ رَحْمَةً مِّن رَّبِّكَ لِتُنذِرَ قَوْمًا مَّا
أَتَتْهُمْ مِّن نَّذِيرٍ مِّن قَبْلِكَ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. Wama kunta bijanibi altoori ith nadayna walakin rahmatan min rabbika litunthira qawman maatahum min natheerin min qablika laAAallahum yatathakkaroon

46. And you were not by the side of the Mount when We made the call.⁶ But you are now given this piece of knowledge from the Unseen as a mercy from your Lord that you may warn a people to whom no warner came before you. They may perhaps take heed.

6. See [Verse 30](#) above.

وَلَوْلَا أَن تُصِيبَهُمْ مُّصِيبَةٌ بِمَا قَدَّمَتْ أَيْدِيهِمْ فَيَقُولُوا رَبَّنَا لَوْلَا أَرْسَلْتَ
إِلَيْنَا رَسُولًا فَنَتَّبِعَ آيَاتِكَ وَنَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. Walawla an tuseebahum museebatun bima qaddamat aydeehim fayaqooloo rabbana lawla arsalta ilayna rasoolan fanattabiAAa ayatika wanakoona mina almu/mineena

47. Lest, if disaster should afflict them because of what their own hands have sent before them, they might say, “Our Lord! Why have you not sent a Messenger to us, that we might have followed your Verses and been of the believers?”

فَلَمَّا جَاءَهُمُ الْحَقُّ مِنْ عِنْدِنَا قَالُوا لَوْلَا أُوتِيَ مِثْلَ مَا أُوتِيَ مُوسَىٰ أَوَلَمْ
يَكْفُرُوا بِمَا أُوتِيَ مُوسَىٰ مِنْ قَبْلُ قَالُوا سِحْرَانِ تَظَاهَرَا وَقَالُوا إِنَّا بِكُلِّ
كَافِرُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. Falamma jaahumu alhaqu min AAindina qaloo lawla ootiya mithla ma ootiya moosa awa lam yakfuroo bima ootiya moosa min qablu qaloo sihrani tathahara waqaloo inna bikullin kafiroona

48. Then as the Truth came to them from Us, they said, “Why is he not given the like of what was given to Moses?” Did they not suppress the Truth in what was given to Moses before? They said, “Those are two delusions that back each other up.” And they said, “We do indeed disbelieve both!”

قُلْ فَاتَّبِعُوا بِكِتَابِي مِّنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ هُوَ أَهْدَىٰ مِنْهُمَا أَتَّبِعُهُ إِن كُنتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. Qul fa/too bikitabin min AAindi Allahi huwa ahda minhuma attabiAAahu in kuntum sadiqeena

49. Say, “Then bring a scripture from Allah that would give guidance clearer than these two. I shall follow it, if what you say is true.”

فَإِنْ لَّمْ يَسْتَجِيبُوا لَكَ فَاعْلَمْ أَنَّمَا يَتَّبِعُونَ أَهْوَاءَهُمْ وَمَنْ أَضَلُّ مِمَّنِ اتَّبَعَ
هَوَاهُ بِغَيْرِ هُدًى مِّنَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. Fa-in lam yastajeeboo laka faiAAalam annama yattabiAAoona ahwaahum waman adallu mimmani ittabaAAa hawahu bighayri hudan mina Allahi inna Allaha la yahdee alqawma al~~th~~halimeena

50. And if they answer you not, then know that what they follow is their lusts. And who could go farther astray than he who follows his lust with no guidance from Allah? Indeed! Allah guides not the wicked people.

وَلَقَدْ وَصَّلْنَا لَهُمُ الْقَوْلَ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

51. Walaqad wassalna lahumu alqawla laAAallahum yatathakkaroon

51. And verily We have caused the Word to contact them, that they may take heed.⁷

7. The truth of this divine statement is very much apparent now in our present age. Allah’s Word can and does reach the farthest corner of the world within seconds. Internet has become the virtual messenger now for Allah’s Word. People of other faiths are now increasingly embracing Islam. Refer the next Verse.

الَّذِينَ آتَيْنَاهُمُ الْكِتَابَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِ هُمْ بِهِ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. Allatheena ataynahumu alkitaba min qablihi hum bihi yu/minoona

52. Those whom We had given the Scripture before it (the Qur'aan), they too come to believe in it.

وَإِذَا يُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِمْ قَالُوا ءَامَنَّا بِهِ ۚ إِنَّهُ الْحَقُّ مِن رَّبِّنَا إِنَّا كُنَّا مِن
قَبْلِهِ مُسْلِمِينَ ﴿٥٣﴾

53. Wa-itha yutla AAalayhim qaloo amanna bihi innahu alhaqqu min rabbina inna kunna min qablihi muslimeena

53. And when it is recited to them, they say, “We believe in it. It is indeed the Truth from our Lord. We were of those who surrender to Allah even before it (the Qur'aan) was revealed.”

أُولَٰئِكَ يُؤْتَوْنَ أَجْرَهُم مَّرَّتَيْنِ بِمَا صَبَرُوا وَيَدْرَءُونَ بِالْحَسَنَةِ السَّيِّئَةَ
وَمِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ يُنفِقُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾

54. Ola-ika yu/tawna ajrahum marratayni bima sabaroo wayadraoona bialhasanati alssayyi-ata wamimma razaqnahum yunfiquona

54. These will be given their reward doubled, because they are patient and repel evil with good, and spend from what We have provided them.

وَإِذَا سَمِعُوا اللَّغْوَ أَعْرَضُوا عَنْهُ وَقَالُوا لَنَا أَعْمَلُنَا وَلَكُمْ أَعْمَلُكُمْ سَلَامٌ
عَلَيْكُمْ لَا نَبْتَغِي الْجَاهِلِينَ ﴿٥٥﴾

55. Wa-itha samiAAoo allaghwa aAAaradoo AAanhu waqaloo lana aAamaluna walakum aAamalukum salamun AAalaykum la nabtaghee aljahileena

55. And when they hear vain talk they withdraw from it and say, “To us our deeds and to you yours. Peace to you! We do not wish to behave like ignorant people.”

إِنَّكَ لَا تَهْدِي مَنْ أَحْبَبْتَ وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ يَهْدِي
مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَهُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِالْمُهْتَدِينَ ﴿٥٦﴾

56. Innaka la tahdee man ahbabta walakinna Allaha yahdee man yashao wahuwa aAAlamu bialmuhtadeena

56. You (O Muhammad) guide not whom you love, but Allah guides whom He wills. And He knows who the rightly guided are.⁸

8. Muhammadans! Beware. A large section of Christians believe that Jesus Christ is their saviour. They have forgotten their God; they just pray to Jesus. They are sure that their Jesus will buy them their tickets to Paradise. A large number of those who call themselves Muslims today (early part of the 21st century), likewise, think that their beloved Prophet Muhammad will surely take them to Jannah whatever be their deeds in this world. I call such Muslims Muhammadans.

وَقَالُوا إِن تَتَّبِعِ الْهُدَىٰ مَعَكَ نُخَاطَفُ مِنْ أَرْضِنَا أَوْ لَمْ نُمَكِّنْ لَهُمْ
حَرَمًا آمِنًا يُجْبَىٰ إِلَيْهِ ثَمَرَاتُ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ رِّزْقًا مِنْ لَدُنَّا وَلَكِنَّ
أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

57. Waqaloo in nattabiAAi alhuda maAAaka nutakhattaf min ardinga awa lam numakkin lahum haramanaminan yujba ilayhi thamaratu kulli shay-in rizqan min ladunna walakinna aktharahum layaAAlamoona

57. And they say, “If we were to follow the Guidance with you we should be exterminated from our land.” Have We not established for them a secure sanctuary, produce of all kinds being brought to it as a provision from Us? ⁹ But most of them know not.

9. Even before the revelation of the Qur’aan, Makkah was a holy place and a trade centre for the pagan Arabs.

وَكَمْ أَهْلَكْنَا مِنْ قَرْيَةٍ بَطِرَتْ مَعِيشَتَهَا فَتِلْكَ مَسْكِنُهُمْ لَمْ تُسْكَنْ
مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ۖ وَكُنَّا نَحْنُ الْوَارِثِينَ ﴿٥٨﴾

58. Wakam ahlakna min qaryatin batirat maAAeeshataha fatilka masakinuhum lam tuskan min baAAadhim illa qaleelan wakunna nahnu alwaritheena

58. And how many a civilisation We did destroy that was boastful of its means! And there are their dwellings, which have been but little inhabited after them. And We, We were the inheritors.¹⁰

10. [Harappan](#) was one such civilization destroyed, that is specifically not mentioned as such in the Qur'aan. The Qur'aan names other civilizations like those of the Egyptians at the time of Moses, the AAad, the Thamood, the people of Noah, that were destroyed because of their arrogance.

وَمَا كَانَ رَبُّكَ مُهْلِكَ الْقُرَىٰ حَتَّىٰ يَبْعَثَ فِي أُمِّهَا رَسُولًا
يَتْلُوا عَلَيْهِمْ ءَايَاتِنَا ۖ وَمَا كُنَّا مُهْلِكِي الْقُرَىٰ إِلَّا وَأَهْلُهَا ظَالِمُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

59. Wama kana rabbuka muhlika alqura hatta yabAAatha fee ommiha rasoolan yatloo AAalayhimayatina wama kunna muhlikee alqura illa waahluha thalimoona

59. And never did your Lord destroy the civilisations, till He had raised up in the birth-place of that civilisation a Messenger reciting to them Our Verses. And never did We destroy the civilisation unless the people thereof did evil things.

وَمَا أُوتِيتُمْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ فَمَتَّعُ الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا وَزَيَّنْتُهَا ۖ وَمَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ خَيْرٌ
وَأَبْقَىٰ أَفْلا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾

60. And anything that is given to you is for the life of this world and its charm. And that which is with Allah is better and lasting. Why do you not understand?

أَفَمَنْ وَعَدْنَاهُ وَعْدًا حَسَنًا فَهُوَ لَاقِيهِ كَمَنْ مَتَّعْنَاهُ مَتَاعَ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا
ثُمَّ هُوَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ مِنَ الْمُحْضَرِينَ ﴿١١﴾

61. Afaman waAAadnahu waAAdan hasanan fahuwa laqeehi kaman mattaAAanhu mataAAa alhayati alddunya thumma huwa yawma alqiyamati mina almuhdareena

61. Is he whom We have given a good promise, which he will find fulfilled, like him whom We have given the comfort of the life of this world, then on the Day of Resurrection he will be of those brought to justice?

وَيَوْمَ يُنَادِيهِمْ فَيَقُولُ أَيْنَ شُرَكَائِيَ الَّذِينَ كُنْتُمْ تَزْعُمُونَ
﴿١٢﴾

62. Wayawma yunadeehim fayaqoolu ayna shuraka-iya allatheena kuntum tazAAumoona

62. And on the day when He will summon them and ask, “Where are My partners whom you imagined did exist?”

قَالَ الَّذِينَ حَقَّ عَلَيْهِمُ الْقَوْلُ رَبَّنَا هَؤُلَاءِ الَّذِينَ أَغْوَيْنَا أَغْوَيْنَاهُمْ كَمَا
أَغْوَيْنَا تَبَرَّأْنَا إِلَيْكَ مَا كَانُوا إِلَّا نَا يَعْبُدُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

63. Those concerning whom the Word shall have come true will say, “Our Lord! These are they whom we led astray. We led them astray because we ourselves were astray. We declare our dissociation from them to You! They did not worship us.”

وَقِيلَ ادْعُوا شُرَكَاءَكُمْ فَدَعَوْهُمُ فَلَمْ يَسْتَجِيبُوا لَهُمْ وَرَأَوُا الْعَذَابَ لَوْ
أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا يَهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

64. Waqeela odAAao shurakaakum fadaAAawhum falam yastajeeboo lahum waraawoo alAAathaba law annahum kanoo
yahtadoona

64. And they will be told, “Call those whom you worshipped besides Allah.” And they will call them, but they will give no answer to them! And they will see the punishment before them. Ah, had they but been guided!

وَيَوْمَ يُنَادِيهِمْ فَيَقُولُ مَاذَا أَجَبْتُمُ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿١٥﴾

65. Wayawma yunadeehim fayaqoolu matha ajabtumu almursaleena

65. And on the Day when He will summon them and ask, “What was your response to the Messengers?”

فَعَمِيَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ الْأَنْبَاءُ يَوْمَئِذٍ فَهُمْ لَا يَتَسَاءَلُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

66. FaAAamiyat AAalayhimu al-anbao yawma-ithin fahum la yatasaaloon

66. Then, that Day, they will be blind to all that the Messengers had told them. Nor will they question one another about it!

﴿١٧﴾ فَأَمَّا مَنْ تَابَ وَآمَنَ وَعَمِلَ صَالِحًا فَعَسَىٰ أَنْ يَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُفْلِحِينَ

67. Faamma man taba waamana waAAamila salihan faAAasa an yakoona mina almufliheena

67. Then he who repents and believes and does right deeds – he may be among the successful ones.

وَرَبُّكَ يَخْلُقُ مَا يَشَاءُ وَيَخْتَارُ ۚ مَا كَانَ لَهُمُ الْخِيَرَةُ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَتَعَالَىٰ

عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

68. Warabbuka yakhluku ma yashao wayakhtaru ma kana lahumu alkhiyaratu subhana Allahi wataAAalaAAamma yushrikoona

68. And your Lord creates what He wills; and He chooses that which is good for them. Glorified is Allah and Exalted above all that they worship besides Him!

وَرَبُّكَ يَعْلَمُ مَا تُكِنُّ صُدُورُهُمْ وَمَا يُعْلِنُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

69. Warabbuka yaAAlamu ma tukinnu sudooruhum wama yuAAlinoona

69. And your Lord knows what they conceal in their minds, and what they reveal.

وَهُوَ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ لَهُ الْحَمْدُ فِي الْأُولَى وَالْآخِرَةِ وَلَهُ
الْحُكْمُ وَإِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

70. Wahuwa Allahu la ilaha illa huwa lahu alhamdu fee al-oola waal-akhirati walahu alhukmu wa-ilayhi turjaAAoona

70. And He is Allah; there is none to worship other than Him. His is the praise in this, and in the other world. And His is the Command, and to Him you all will be brought back.

قُلْ أَرَأَيْتُمْ إِنْ جَعَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكُمُ اللَّيْلَ سَرْمَدًا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ مَنْ إِلَهُ
غَيْرُ اللَّهِ يَأْتِيكُم بِضِيَاءٍ أَفَلَا تَسْمَعُونَ ﴿٧١﴾

71. Qul araaytum in jaAAala Allahu AAalaykumu allayla sarmadan ila yawmi alqiyamati man ilahun ghayru Allahi ya/teekum bidiya-in afala tasmaAAoona

71. Say, “Do you realize: had Allah made the night continue over you without any light till the Day of Resurrection, which god other than Allah could bring you light? Will you not then listen¹¹?”

11. Listening and seeing are the two predominant modes of acquiring knowledge and wisdom. In this Verse Allah Ta’ala simulates a situation of perpetual darkness. There would be no possibility of using the faculty of seeing in that situation. HE therefore appropriately urges man to use the other faculty of listening to acquire the wisdom of believing in Him. And in the next Verse, wherein the exactly opposite situation of perpetual light is simulated, man is urged to use the faculty of seeing. That is because, even though both the faculties would be available for use in that situation, seeing is by far the better faculty. Visuals are therefore preferred to just lecturing in classrooms. Students of the Qur’aan would do well to ponder how meticulously accurate is the use of words therein. Here is yet another sign of the Qur’aan being divine.

قُلْ أَرَأَيْتُمْ إِنْ جَعَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكُمُ النَّهَارَ سَرْمَدًا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ مَنْ إِلَهُ
غَيْرُ اللَّهِ يَأْتِيكُم بَلِيلٍ تَسْكُنُونَ فِيهِ أَفَلَا تُبْصِرُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾

72. Say, "Do you realize: had Allah made the daylight continue over you till the Day of Resurrection, which god other than Allah could bring you night to rest therein? Will you not then see?"

وَمِنْ رَحْمَتِهِ جَعَلَ لَكُمُ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ لِتَسْكُنُوا فِيهِ وَلِتَبْتَغُوا مِنْ
فَضْلِهِ وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٧٣﴾

73. Wamin rahmatihi jaAAala lakumu allayla waalnnahara litaskunoo feehee walitabtaghoo min fadlihi walaAAallakum tashkuroona

73. And by His mercy He has made for you the night wherein to rest and the day to seek some of His provisions, and to be thankful.

وَيَوْمَ يُنَادِيهِمْ فَيَقُولُ أَيْنَ شُرَكَائِيَ الَّذِينَ كُنْتُمْ تَزْعُمُونَ ﴿٧٤﴾

74. Wayawma yunadeehim fayaqoolu ayna shuraka-iya allatheena kuntum tazAAumoona

74. And on the Day when He will summon them and ask, "Where are My partners whom you imagined did exist?"

وَنَزَعْنَا مِنْ كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ شَهِيدًا فَقُلْنَا هَاتُوا بُرْهَانَكُمْ فَعَلِمُوا أَنَّ الْحَقَّ
لِلَّهِ وَضَلَّ عَنْهُمْ مَا كَانُوا يَفْتَرُونَ ﴿٧٥﴾

75. WanazaAAana min kulli ommatin shaheedan faqulna hatoo burhanakum faAAalimoo anna alhaqqa lillahi wadalla AAanhum ma kanoo yaftaroona

75. And We shall take out from every community a witness and then say, “Produce your proof.” They will then know that the Truth is for Allah, and all that they invented will have abandoned them.

﴿إِنَّ قَارُونَ كَانَ مِنْ قَوْمِ مُوسَى فَبَغَى عَلَيْهِمْ
وَأَتَيْنَاهُ مِنَ الْكُنُوزِ مَا إِنَّ مَفَاتِحَهُ لَتَنُوءَ بِالْعُصْبَةِ أُولَى الْقُوَّةِ إِذْ
قَالَ لَهُ قَوْمُهُ لَا تَفْرَحْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ الْفَرِحِينَ ﴿٧٦﴾﴾

76. Inna qaroona kana min qawmi moosa fabagha AAalayhim waataynahu mina alkunoozi ma inna mafatihahu latanoo-o bialAAusbat oleee alquwwati ith qala lahu qawmuhu la tafrah inna Allaha layuhibbu alfariheena

76. Korah [Qaroon] was indeed of Moses' people, but then he behaved arrogantly with them. And We had given him so much of treasure that the keys thereof would certainly have been a burden for a company of strong men. His people once told him, “Exult not! Allah does indeed not love the exultant.”

﴿وَابْتَغِ فِيمَا آتَاكَ اللَّهُ الدَّارَ الْآخِرَةَ وَلَا تَنْسَ نَصِيبَكَ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا وَأَحْسِنْ
كَمَا أَحْسَنَ اللَّهُ إِلَيْكَ وَلَا تَبْغِ الْفُسَادَ فِي الْأَرْضِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ
الْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٧٧﴾﴾

77. Waibtaghi feema ataka Allahu alddara al-akhirata wala tansa naseebaka mina alddunya waahsin kama ahsana Allahu ilayka wala tabghi alfasada fee al-ardi inna Allaha la yuhibbu almufsideena

77. “And seek the abode of the Hereafter in what Allah has given you and forget not what you have got of this world. And be you kind even as Allah has been kind to you, and seek not the spread of corruption in the earth. Allah does not indeed love those who indulge in corruption.”

قَالَ إِنَّمَا أُوتِيتُهُ عَلَىٰ عِلْمٍ عِنْدِي ۖ أَوَلَمْ يَعْلَمْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ
أَهْلَكَ مِن قَبْلِهِ مَنَ الْقُرُونِ مَن هُوَ أَشَدُّ مِنْهُ قُوَّةً وَأَكْثَرُ جَمْعًا وَلَا
يُسْأَلُ عَن ذُنُوبِهِمُ الْمُجْرِمُونَ ﴿٧٨﴾

78. Qala innama ooteetuhu AAala AAilmin AAindee awa lam yaAAalam anna Allaha qad ahlaka min qablihi mina alqurooni man huwa ashaddu minhu quwwatan waaktharu jamAAan wala yus-alu AAanthunoobihimu almujrimumoon

78. Korah said, “I have been given it only because of my knowledge.” Did he not know of the generations, before him, that Allah had already destroyed, who were mightier than him in strength and greater in manpower? The sinners are not questioned about their sins (before they are destroyed here in this world).

فَخَرَجَ عَلَىٰ قَوْمِهِ فِي زِينَتِهِ ۚ قَالَ الَّذِينَ يُرِيدُونَ الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا
يَبْلِيَت لَنَا مِثْلَ مَا أُوتِيَ قَارُونُ إِنَّهُ لَذُو حَظٍّ عَظِيمٍ ﴿٧٩﴾

79. Fakharaja AAala qawmihi fee zeenatihi qala allatheena yureedoona alhayata alddunya ya layta lanamithla ma ootiya qaroonu innahu lathoo haththin AAatheemin

79. And so he went out before his people in his pomp. Those who were desirous of the life of this world said, “Ah! Would that we had the like of what Korah has been given. He does indeed possess an exceptionally great fortune.”¹²

12. Man is prone to covetousness. He desires to have lots and lots of money to be able to buy anything he wants. When he sees another man with such money power, he is seized with envy, just like Moses’ people were on seeing Korah (Qaroon, in Arabic) in his pomp. If man does not rein in his covetous spirit, he could easily be led into employing wrongful means to get at that wealth. Therein lies a divine test for man. If he thus fails, he loses his opportunity of getting what he wants everlastingly in the Hereafter. And if Allah is pleased to give a man the wealth he pines for in this world, the man is not left free to squander it away as he pleases. He is kept under constant watch as to how he spends his Allah-given wealth. If he does not abide by the sound advice the people gave Qaroon (Verse 77 above), but exults in his wealth and thinks that he got it because of his own knowledge and ability, then he is liable to be destroyed as Qaroon was (see Verses 76, 78 above and 80 to 84 below) .

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْعِلْمَ وَيَلَكُمْ ثَوَابُ اللَّهِ خَيْرٌ لِّمَنْ
عَمِلَ وَعَمِلَ صَالِحًا وَلَا يُلْقَاهَا إِلَّا الصَّابِرُونَ ﴿٨٠﴾

80. Waqala allatheena ootoo alAAilma waylakum thawabu Allahi khayrun liman amana waAAamila salihan wala yulaqqaha illa alssabiroona

80. But those who had been given knowledge said, “Woe to you! Allah’s reward is better for him who believes and does good deeds. And none but those who are patient shall get it.”

فَخَسَفْنَا بِهِ وَبِدَارِهِ الْأَرْضَ فَمَا كَانَ لَهُ مِنْ فِئَةٍ يَنْصُرُونَهُ مِنْ دُونِ
اللَّهِ وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ الْمُنتَصِرِينَ ﴿٨١﴾

81. Fakhasafna bihi wabidarihi al-arḍa fama kana lahu min fi-atin yansuroonahu min dooni Allahi wamakana mina almuntaṣireena

81. Then We sank the earth with him and his house. Then he had no force to help him against Allah, nor was he of those who are helped.

وَأَصْبَحَ الَّذِينَ تَمَنَّوْا مَكَانَهُ بِالْأَمْسِ يَقُولُونَ وَيَكَآنَ اللَّهُ يَبْسُطُ الرِّزْقَ
لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ وَيَقْدِرُ لَوْ لَا أَن مَنَّ اللَّهُ عَلَيْنَا لَخَسَفَ بِنَا وَيَكَآنَهُ
لَا يُفْلِحُ الْكَافِرُونَ ﴿٨٢﴾

82. Waasbaha allatheena tamannaw makanahu bial-amsi yaqooloona waykaanna Allaha yabsutu alrrizqa liman yashao min AAibadihi wayaqdiru lawla an manna Allahu AAalayna lakhasafa binawaykaannahu la yuflihu alkafiroona

82. And those who had coveted his (Korah’s) place but yesterday exclaimed the morning after (Korah’s sinking), “Ah, well! Allah gives the provision for living in ample measure to whom He wills of His slaves and restricts it to whom He wills. Had Allah not been gracious to us, He

would have sunk the earth with us. Ah, well! Those who suppress the Truth shall not attain salvation.

تِلْكَ الدَّارُ الْآخِرَةُ نَجْعَلُهَا لِلَّذِينَ لَا يُرِيدُونَ عُلُوًّا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا فَسَادًا
وَالْعَاقِبَةُ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٨٣﴾

83. Tilka alddaru al-akhiratu najAAaluhu lillatheena la yureedoona AAuluwwan fee al-ardi wala fasadan waalAAaqibatu lilmuttaqeena

83. We have prepared this Home of the Hereafter for those who desire not an exalted position – nor corruption – on the earth. And the good end is for those who are Allah-fearing and pious.

مَنْ جَاءَ بِالْحَسَنَةِ فَلَهُ خَيْرٌ مِّنْهَا وَمَنْ جَاءَ بِالسَّيِّئَةِ فَلَا يُجْزَى الَّذِينَ
عَمِلُوا السَّيِّئَاتِ إِلَّا مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٨٤﴾

84. Man jaa bialhasanati falahu khayrun minha waman jaa bialssayyi-ati fala yujza allatheena AAamiloo alssayyi-ati illa ma kanoo yaAAamaloona

84. He who comes with a good deed, he will have a reward better than what his deed deserved. And he who comes with an evil deed – those who do ill-deeds will be repaid with only what their deeds deserved.

إِنَّ الَّذِي فَرَضَ عَلَيْكَ الْقُرْآنَ لَرَادُّكَ إِلَيَّ مَعَادٍ قُلْ رَبِّي أَعْلَمُ مَنْ جَاءَ
بِالْهُدَىٰ وَمَنْ هُوَ فِي ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٨٥﴾

85. Inna allathee farada AAalayka alqur-ana laradduka ila maAAadin qul rabbee aAalamu man jaa bialhuda waman huwa fee dalalin mubeenin

85. Indeed! He Who has made the Qur'aan obligatory¹³ on you will surely bring you (Muhammad) back home. Say, "My Lord knows who brings guidance and who is in delusion manifest."

13. Obligation to follow Qur'aanic instructions is inherently imposed here on Prophet Muhammad (peace on him), and through him on his Ummah. No such obligation is imposed anywhere in the Qur'aan to follow any other book. This Verse was obviously revealed when the Prophet was forced to leave his home town Makkah under pressure of intense persecution from his co-inhabitants there.

وَمَا كُنْتَ تَرْجُو أَنْ يُلْقَىٰ إِلَيْكَ الْكِتَابُ إِلَّا رَحْمَةً مِّن رَّبِّكَ فَلَا تَكُونَنَّ
ظَهِيرًا لِلْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٨٦﴾

86. Wama kunta tarjoo an yulqa ilayka alkitabu illa rahmatan min rabbika fala takoonanna *thaheeran* lilkafireena

86. And you did not expect the Book to be thrown at you, but as a mercy from your Lord. So lend no support to the suppressors of the Truth.¹⁴

14. The Prophet is reassured here that the Qur'aan was not being just thrown at him, but it carries with it Mercy from the Lord. So he should not be scared of and yield to the persecution perpetrated by his opponents. Allah will help him out. And Allah did help him out! Slowly, but steadily, the Prophet got the upper hand over his opponents after his migration to Medina. Muslims of today should learn a lesson from this fact of history. They should not abandon the Qur'aan as they indeed have done and are therefore presently in the doldrums. Allah has withdrawn His Hand of Mercy from them. They should revert back to the Qur'aan to take them out of the doldrums. The divine exhortation to the Prophet in this Verse here continues in Verse 87 below.

وَلَا يَصُدُّكَ عَنْ آيَاتِ اللَّهِ بَعْدَ إِذْ أُنْزِلَتْ إِلَيْكَ وَادْعُ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ وَلَا
تَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿٨٧﴾

87. Wala yasuddunnaka AAan ayati Allahi baAAda ith onzilata ilayka waodAAu ila rabbika walatakoonanna mina almushrikeena

87. And let them not hinder you from Allah's Verses after those have been sent down to you. And call them to your Lord, and be not of the polytheists.

وَلَا تَدْعُ مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَهًا آخَرَ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ كُلُّ شَيْءٍ هَالِكٌ إِلَّا وَجْهَهُ لَهُ
الْحُكْمُ وَإِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٨٨﴾

88. Walā tadAAu maAAa Allāhi ilāhan ākhara lā ilāha illā huwa kullu shay-in ḥalikun illā wajhahu lahu alḥukmu wa-ilayhi turjaAAoona

88. And pray not to any other god besides Allah. There is no god but Him. Everything will perish save His Countenance/Self. His is the Command, and to Him you will all be brought back.

سُورَةُ الْعَنْكَبُوتِ

Chapter 29: Al-Ankaboot (The Spider)

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the Name of Allah, the Gracious, the Merciful

آلَمْ

1. Alif-lam-meem¹

1. These are some of the letters of the Arabic language that appear at the beginning of some Qur'aanic chapters. Significance of these letters is a mystery. Omniscient Allah has perhaps purposely kept it mysterious to remind mankind of the limitation of knowledge that it is bestowed with.

أَحْسِبَ النَّاسُ أَنْ يُتْرَكُوا أَنْ يَقُولُوا ءَامَنَّا وَهُمْ لَا يُفْتَنُونَ ﴿٢﴾

2. Ahasiba alnnasu an yutrakoo an yaqooloo amanna wahum la yuftanoona

2. Do people think that they shall be left alone once they say “We believe” and that they shall not be tested?

وَلَقَدْ فَتَنَّا الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ فَلَيَعْلَمَنَّ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ صَدَقُوا وَلَيَعْلَمَنَّ

الْكَاذِبِينَ ﴿٣﴾

3. Walaqad fatanna allatheena min qablihim falayaAAlamanna Allahu allatheena sadaqoo walayaAAlamanna alkathibeena

3. And We did test those before them. And then Allah does certainly know those that are truthful and He does certainly know those that lie.

أَمْ حَسِبَ الَّذِينَ يَعْمَلُونَ السَّيِّئَاتِ أَنْ يَسْبِقُونَا سَاءَ مَا يَحْكُمُونَ ﴿٤﴾

4. Am hasiba allatheena yaAAamaloona alssayyi-ati an yasbiqoona saa ma yahkumoona

4. Or do those who do ill deeds think that they shall outsmart Us? How badly do they judge!

مَنْ كَانَ يَرْجُوا لِقَاءَ اللَّهِ فَإِنَّ أَجَلَ اللَّهِ لَآتٍ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿٥﴾

5. Man kana yarjoo liqaa Allahi fa-inna ajala Allahi laatin wahuwa alssameeAAu alAAaaleemu

5. Let him, who is hopeful of meeting Allah, know that the term fixed by Allah for the meeting is surely coming! And He is the One who listens, the One who knows.

وَمَنْ جَاهَدَ فَإِنَّمَا يُجَاهِدُ لِنَفْسِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَغَنِيٌّ عَنِ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٦﴾

6. Waman jahada fa-innama yujahidu linafsihi inna Allaha laghaniyyun AAani alAAalameena

6. And he who strives, strives only for himself! Allah is indeed Independent of the worlds.

وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ لَنُكَفِّرَنَّ عَنْهُمْ سَيِّئَاتِهِمْ وَلَنَجْزِيَنَّهُمْ
أَحْسَنَ الَّذِي كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٧﴾

7. And those who believe and do righteous deeds, We shall certainly purge them of their bad deeds and shall certainly reward them for the good work that they did.

وَوَصَّيْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ بِوَالِدَيْهِ حُسْنًا وَإِنْ جَاهَدَاكَ لِتُشْرِكَ بِي
مَا لَيْسَ لَكَ بِهِ عِلْمٌ فَلَا تُطِعْهُمَا إِلَىٰ مَرْجِعِكُمْ فَأُنَبِّئُكُم بِمَا
كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٨﴾

8. Wawassayna al-insana biwalidayhi husnan wa-in jahadaka litushrika bee ma laysa laka bihi AAilmun fala tutiAAahuma ilayya marjiAAukum faonabbi-okum bima kuntum taAAamaloona

8. And We have instructed mankind to be good to one's own parents. And if the two (parents) try to make you worship besides Me anyone that you have no knowledge of, obey them not! To Me is your return, and then I shall tell you what you have been doing.

وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ لَنُدْخِلَنَّهُمْ فِي الصَّالِحِينَ ﴿٩﴾

9. Waallatheena amanoo waAAamiloo alssalihati lanudkhilannahum fee alssaliheena

9. And those who believe and do righteous deeds, We shall certainly put them among the righteous.

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَن يَقُولُ آمَنَّا بِاللَّهِ فَإِذَا أُوذِيَ
فِي اللَّهِ جَعَلَ فِتْنَةَ النَّاسِ كَعَذَابِ اللَّهِ وَلَئِن جَاءَ نَصْرٌ مِّن
رَّبِّكَ لَيَقُولُنَّ إِنَّا كُنَّا مَعَكُمْ أَوَلَيْسَ اللَّهُ بِأَعْلَمَ بِمَا فِي صُدُورِ
الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٠﴾

10. Wamina alnnasi man yaqoolu amanna biAllahi fa-itha oothiya fee Allahi jaAAala fitnata alnnasi kaAAathabi Allahi wala-in jaa naşrun min rabbika layaqoolunna inna kunna maAAakum awa laysa Allahu bi-aAlama bima fee sudoori alAAalameena

10. And among the people there are some who say, “We believe in Allah.” Then when they get hurt in Allah’s way, they treat man-inflicted persecution as Allah’s punishment. And then, if help comes from your Lord, they say, “We were indeed with you.” Is not Allah well aware of what is going on in the minds of the worlds²?

2. Refer [study note 3 on Chapter 26](#).

وَلَيَعْلَمَنَّ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَلَيَعْلَمَنَّ الْمُنَافِقِينَ ﴿١١﴾

11. WalayaAAalamanna Allahu allatheena amanoo walayaAAalamanna almunafiqeena

11. And Allah does certainly know those who believe, and He does certainly know the hypocrites.

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لِلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اتَّبِعُوا سَبِيلَنَا وَلْنَحْمِلْ خَطَايَكُمْ
وَمَا هُمْ بِحَامِلِينَ مِنْ خَطَايَهُمْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ إِنَّهُمْ لَكَاذِبُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

12. Waqala allatheena kafaroo lillatheena amanoo ittabiAAoo sabeelana walnahmil khatayakum wamahum bihamileena min khatayahum min shay-in inna hum lakathiboona

12. And those who suppress the Truth say to those who believe, “Follow our path, and we shall surely bear with your errors. And they shall bear with none of their errors! They are liars, certainly indeed!”

وَلْيَحْمِلُنَّ أَثْقَالَهُمْ وَأَثْقَالًا مَّعَ أَثْقَالِهِمْ وَلَيُسْأَلُنَّ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ عَمَّا كَانُوا
يَفْتَرُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

13. Walayahmilunna athqalahum waathqalan maAAa athqalihim walayus-alunna yawma alqiyamati AAamma kanoo yaftaroonaa

13. And surely they shall bear their burdens and bear other burdens besides their own. And surely they shall be questioned on the Day of Resurrection about things they fabricated.

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا نُوحًا إِلَىٰ قَوْمِهِ فَلَبِثَ فِيهِمْ أَلْفَ سَنَةٍ إِلَّا خَمْسِينَ عَامًا
فَأَخَذَهُمُ الطُّوفَانُ وَهُمْ ظَالِمُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

14. Walaqad arsalna noohan ila qawmihi falabitha fehim alfa sanatin illa khamseena AAaman faakhathahumu alttoofanu wahum thalimoona

14. And We did send Noah to his people. And he lived among them for a thousand years, save fifty. Then the deluge overtook them, and they were wicked.

فَأَنْجَيْنَاهُ وَأَصْحَابَ السَّفِينَةِ وَجَعَلْنَاهَا آيَةً لِلْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٥﴾

15. Faanjaynahu waas-haba alssafeenati wajaAAalnaha ayatan lilAAalameena

15. Then We saved him and those in the Ark, and made it a sign³ for the worlds.

3. Refer [study note 10 on Verse 11:44](#).

وَإِبْرَاهِيمَ إِذْ قَالَ لِقَوْمِهِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ وَاتَّقُوهُ ذَلِكُمْ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ إِن كُنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

16. Wa-ibraheema ith qala liqawmihi oAAbudoo Allaha waittaqoohu thalikum khayrun lakum in kuntum taAAalamoona

16. And (We did send) Abraham (to his people) when he told them, “Worship Allah, and fear Him! That is good for you if you but knew.”

إِنَّمَا تَعْبُدُونَ مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ أَوْثَانًا وَتَخْلُقُونَ إِفْكًا إِنَّ الَّذِينَ تَعْبُدُونَ مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ لَا يَمْلِكُونَ لَكُمْ رِزْقًا فَابْتَغُوا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ الرِّزْقَ وَاعْبُدُوهُ وَاشْكُرُوا لَهُ ۖ إِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

17. Innama taAAbudoona min dooni Allahi awthanana watakhluqoona ifkan inna allatheena taAAbudoona min dooni Allahi la yamlikoona lakum rizqan faibtaghoo AAinda Allahi alrrizqa waAAabudoohu waoshkuroo lahu ilayhi turjaAAoona

17. “You worship mere idols instead of Allah, and you create a falsehood. Indeed, those whom you worship instead of Allah can provide you with nothing! Seek the provision therefore with Allah, worship Him, and give Him thanks. To Him it is that you shall be returned.”

وَإِنْ تَكْذِبُوا فَقَدْ كَذَّبَ أُمَمٌ مِّن قَبْلِكُمْ وَمَا عَلَى الرَّسُولِ إِلَّا الْبَلَاغُ
الْمُبِينُ ﴿١٨﴾

18. Wa-in tukaththiboo faqad kaththaba omamun min qablikum wama AAala alrrasooli illa albalaghu almubeenu

18. “And if you deny, then communities before you had also denied. And the Messenger is responsible only to deliver the divine Message clearly.”

أَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا كَيْفَ يُبْدِئُ اللَّهُ الْخَلْقَ ثُمَّ يُعِيدُهُ إِنَّ ذَٰلِكَ عَلَى اللَّهِ يَسِيرٌ
﴿١٩﴾

19. Awa lam yaraw kayfa yubdi-o Allahu alkhalqa thumma yuAAeeduhu inna thalika AAala Allahi yaseerun

19. Do they not see how Allah generates creation and then regenerates it? That is indeed easy for Allah.

قُلْ سِيرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَانظُرُوا كَيْفَ بَدَأَ الْخَلْقَ ثُمَّ اللَّهُ يُنشِئُ النَّشْأَةَ
الْآخِرَةَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. Qul seeroo fee al-ardi faonthuroo kayfa badaa alkhalqa thumma Allahu yunshi-o alnnash-ata al-akhirata inna Allaha AAala kulli shay-in qadeerun

20. Say, “Travel on the earth and see how He has originated creation. And then Allah shall raise another type of existence. Indeed, Allah can do anything!”

يُعَذِّبُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَيَرْحَمُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَإِلَيْهِ تُقْلَبُونَ



21. YuAAaththibu man yashao wayarhamu man yashao wa-ilayhi tuqlaboona

21. He punishes whom He wills, and shows mercy to whom He wills. And Him you shall be turned to.

وَمَا أَنْتُمْ بِمُعْجِزِينَ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا فِي السَّمَاءِ
وَمَا لَكُمْ مِّنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ مِنْ وَلِيٍّ وَلَا نَصِيرٍ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. Wama antum bimuAAjizeena fee al-ardi wala fee alssama-i wama lakum min dooni Allahi min waliyyin wala naseer**in**

22. And you can get away neither on the earth nor in the heavens. And, besides Allah, there is none to be close to or to help you!

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ وَلِقَائِهِ أُولَٰئِكَ يَئِسُوا مِن رَّحْمَتِي وَأُولَٰئِكَ
لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. Waallatheena kafaroo bi-ayati Allahi waliqa-ihi ola-ika ya-isoo min rahmatee waola-ika lahum AAathhabun aleem**un**

23. Those who suppress the signs of Allah and disbelieve in their meeting with Him, they shall despair of My mercy, and those are the ones for whom shall there be a painful punishment!

فَمَا كَانَ جَوَابَ قَوْمِهِ إِلَّا أَنْ قَالُوا اقْتُلُوهُ أَوْ حَرِّقُوهُ فَأَنْجَاهُ اللَّهُ مِنَ
النَّارِ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. Fama kana jawaba qawmihi illa an qaloo oqtuloohu aw harriqoohu faanjahu Allahu mina alnnari inna fee thalika laayatin liqawmin yu/minoona

24. The response of his (Abraham's) people then was naught but that they said, "Kill him, or put him into fire." Then Allah saved him from the fire. Therein indeed are signs for a people who believe.

وَقَالَ إِنَّمَا اتَّخَذْتُمْ مِّنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ أَوْثَانًا مَّوَدَّةَ بَيْنِكُمْ فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا
ثُمَّ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ يَكْفُرُ بَعْضُكُم بِبَعْضٍ وَيَلْعَنُ بَعْضُكُم بَعْضًا
وَمَا أُولَئِكَ إِلَّا لَكُمْ مِّنْ نَّصِيرِينَ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. Waqala innama ittakhathum min dooni Allahi awthanana mawaddata baynikum fee alhayati alddunyathumma yawma alqiyamati yakfuru baAAadukum bibaAAadin wayalAAanu baAAadukum baAAadan wama-wakumu alnnaru wama lakum min nasireena

25. And he (Abraham) said, "You have taken mere idols, instead of Allah, as mutual objects of affection amongst you in the life of this world. Then on the Day of Resurrection you shall deny one another and you shall curse one another. And the Fire shall be your abode. And you shall have none to help you."

فَأَمَّنَ لَهُ لُوطٌ وَقَالَ إِنِّي مُهَاجِرٌ إِلَىٰ رَبِّي إِنَّهُ هُوَ
الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. Faamana lahu lootun waqala innee muhajirun ila rabbee innahu huwa alAAazeezu alhakeemu

26. And Lot believed in him. And he said, “I am indeed migrating to my Lord! He is indeed the One Omnipotent, Wise.”

وَوَهَبْنَا لَهُ إِسْحَاقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ وَجَعَلْنَا فِي ذُرِّيَّتِهِ النُّبُوَّةَ وَالْكِتَابَ
وَعَاقِبَتُهُ أَجْرَهُ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَإِنَّهُ فِي الْآخِرَةِ لَمِنَ الصَّالِحِينَ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. Wawahabna lahu ishaqa wayaAAaqooba wajaAAalna fee thurriyyatihi alnnubuwata waalkitaba waataynahu ajrahu fee alddunya wa-innahu fee al-akhirati lamina alssaliheena

27. And We bestowed on him Isaac and Jacob, and We placed among his posterity prophethood and the Book, and We granted him his reward in this World, and certainly indeed in the Hereafter he shall be among the righteous!

وَلُوطًا إِذْ قَالَ لِقَوْمِهِ إِنَّكُمْ لَتَأْتُونَ الْفَاحِشَةَ مَا سَبَقَكُمْ بِهَا مِنْ أَحَدٍ مِّنَ
الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. Walootan ith qala liqawmihi innakum lata/toona alfahishata ma sabaqakum biha min ahadin mina alAAalameena

28. And Lot! When he said to his people, “You do certainly indeed commit the indecency (homosexuality) which none has committed before you in the Worlds.”

أَيِّنْكُمْ لَتَأْتُونَ الرِّجَالَ وَتَقْطَعُونَ السَّبِيلَ وَتَأْتُونَ فِي نَادِيَكُمُ الْمُنْكَرَ
فَمَا كَانَ جَوَابَ قَوْمِهِ إِلَّا أَنْ قَالُوا أَأَتَيْنَا بَعَذَابِ اللَّهِ إِنْ كُنْتَ مِنَ
الصَّادِقِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. A-innakum lata/toona alrrijala wataqtaAAoona alssabeela wata/toona fee nadeekumu almunkara fama kana jawaba qawmihi illa an qaloo i/tina biAAathabi Allahi in kunta mina alssadiqeena

29. “You do come to men (for sexual pleasure, instead of to women⁴), you waylay, and you do forbidden things in your assemblies, do you!?” Then the answer of his people was naught but that they said, “Bring Allah's punishment on us if what you say is true.”

4. See [Verse 7:81](#) for this clarification in brackets.

قَالَ رَبِّ أَنْصُرْنِي عَلَى الْقَوْمِ الْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. Qala rabbi onsurnee AAala alqawmi almufsideena

30. Lot said, “My Lord! Help me against these corrupt people.”

وَلَمَّا جَاءَتْ رُسُلُنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ بِالْبُشْرَى قَالُوا إِنَّا مُهْلِكُوا أَهْلَ هَذِهِ الْقَرْيَةِ
إِنَّ أَهْلَهَا كَانُوا ظَالِمِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

31. Walamma jaat rusuluna ibraheema bialbushra qaloo inna muhlikoo ahli hathihi alqaryati inna ahlaha kanoo thalimeena

31. And when Our Messengers (angels) came to Abraham with the glad tidings for him (of imminent birth of a son), they said, “We are going to destroy the inhabitants of that locality (to whom Lot was sent). Indeed, the inhabitants thereof have been wicked!

قَالَ إِنَّ فِيهَا لُوطًا قَالُوا نَحْنُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَنْ فِيهَا لَنُنَجِّيَنَّهُ
وَأَهْلَهُ إِلَّا أَمْرَاتَهُ كَانَتْ مِنَ الْغَابِرِينَ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. Qala inna feeha loota qaloo nahnu aAAlamu biman feeha lanunajjiyannahu waahlahu illa imraatahu kanat mina alghabireena

32. Abraham said, “But Lot lives therein!” The angels said, “We know who live therein. We shall certainly save him and his household except for his wife. She is to be among those left behind.”

وَلَمَّا أَنْ جَاءَتْ رُسُلُنَا لُوطًا سِئَاءَ بِهِمْ وَضَاقَ بِهِمْ
ذَرْعًا وَقَالُوا لَا تَخَفْ وَلَا تَحْزَنْ إِنَّا مُنْجُوكَ وَأَهْلَكَ إِلَّا أَمْرًا تَكُ
كَانَتْ مِنَ الْغَيْرِينَ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. Walamma an jaat rusuluna lootan see-a bihim wadaqa bihim tharAAan waqaloo la takhaf walatahzan inna munajjooka waahlaka illa imraataka kanat mina alghabireena

33. And when Our Messengers (angels) came to Lot, he was worried about them, and he felt powerless to protect them. And they said, “Fear not, nor grieve. We shall indeed save you and your household except for your wife. She is to be among those left behind.

إِنَّا مُنْزِلُونَ عَلَىٰ أَهْلِ هَذِهِ الْقَرْيَةِ رِجْزًا مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ بِمَا كَانُوا يَفْسُقُونَ
﴿٣٤﴾

34. Inna munziloona AAala ahli hathihi alqaryati rijzan mina alssama-i bima kanoo yafsuqoona

34. We are indeed going to bring down upon the inhabitants of this city a scourge from the heaven, for they have rebelled against Allah’s commandments.

وَلَقَدْ تَرَكْنَا مِنْهَا آيَةً بَيِّنَةً لِّقَوْمٍ يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. Walaqad tarakna minha ayatan bayyinatan liqawmin yaAAaqiloona

35. And verily We have left thereof a manifest sign⁵ for a people who reflect.

5. Watch the YouTube videos: The Physical remains of Sodom and Gomorrah - [Part 1](#) & [Part 2](#).

وَالِى مَدْيَنَ أَخَاهُمْ شُعَيْبًا فَقَالَ يَنْقُومِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ وَارْجُوا الْيَوْمَ الْآخِرَ
وَلَا تَعْثَوْا فِى الْأَرْضِ مُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. Wa-ilā madyana akhahum shuAAayban faqala ya qawmi oAAabudoo Allaha waorjoo alyawma al-akhira wala taAAathaw fee al-ardi mufsideena

36. And to Midian (people) We sent their brother, Shu'aib. He said, "O my people! Worship Allah, prepare yourselves for the Last Day, and do no harm on the earth wickedly."

فَكَذَّبُوهُ فَأَخَذَتْهُمُ الرَّجْفَةُ فَأَصْبَحُوا فِى دَارِهِمْ جَٰثِمِينَ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. Fakaththaboohu faakhathat-humu alrrajfatu faasbahoo fee darihim jathimeena

37. And they disbelieved him! And then a violent convulsion shook them, and they lay buried in the debris of their homes.

وَعَادًا وَثَمُودًا وَقَدْ تَبَيَّنَ لَكُمْ مِّنْ مَّسْكِنِهِمُ الْوَيْعُ لَهُمُ الشَّيْطَانُ
أَعْمَلَهُمْ فَوَضَّعَهُمْ عَنِ السَّبِيلِ وَكَانُوا مُسْتَبْصِرِينَ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. WaAAadan wathamooda waqad tabayyana lakum min masakinihim wazayyana lahumu alshshaytanu aAAamalahum faasaddahum AAani alssabeeli wakanoo mustabsireena

38. And (the peoples of) AAad and Thamood! Verily, their destruction is apparent to you from their dwellings.⁶ The Satan made their deeds look good to them, and thus hindered them from the Right Path that was within their sight.

6. Watch YouTube videos: i) [The People of AAad \(Part I\)](#) ii) [The People of AAad \(Part II\)](#).

وَقَرُّونَ وَفِرْعَوْنَ وَهَمَانَ ۖ وَلَقَدْ جَاءَهُمْ مُوسَىٰ بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ فَاسْتَكْبَرُوا
فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَا كَانُوا سَابِقِينَ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. Waqaroon wafirAAawna wahamana walaqad jaahum moosa bialbayyinati faistakbaroo fee al-ardi wama kanoo sabiqeena

39. And Korah (Qaroon) and Pharaoh and Haman! Verily, Moses came to them with the clear signs. Yet they behaved arrogantly in the land. But they could not get ahead.

فَكُلًّا أَخَذْنَا بِذَنْبِهِ ۖ فَمِنْهُمْ ۖ مَّنْ أَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِ حَاصِبًا
وَمِنْهُمْ مَّنْ أَخَذَتْهُ الصَّيْحَةُ وَمِنْهُمْ مَّنْ خَسَفْنَا بِهِ الْأَرْضَ وَمِنْهُمْ مَّنْ
أَغْرَقْنَا ۖ وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيُظْلِمَهُمْ وَلَكِنْ كَانُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُونَ
﴿٤٠﴾

40. Fakullan akhathna bithanbihi faminhum man arsalna AAalayhi hasiban waminhum man akhathat-hu alssayhatu waminhum man khasafna bihi al-arda waminhum man aghraqna wama kana Allahu liyathlimahum walakin kanoo anfusahum yathlimoona

40. We then got hold of everyone for his crime. Of them were some on whom We sent a violent storm; and of them were some who were overtaken by a deafening blast; and of them were some with whom We sank the earth; and of them were some whom We drowned. And Allah wronged them not, but they wronged themselves!

مَثَلُ الَّذِينَ اتَّخَذُوا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ أَوْلِيَاءَ كَمَثَلِ الْعَنْكَبُوتِ اتَّخَذَتْ بَيْتًا
وَإِنَّ أَوْهَنَ الْبُيُوتِ لَبَيْتُ الْعَنْكَبُوتِ لَوْ كَانُوا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

41. Mathalu allatheena ittakhathoo min dooni Allahi awliyaa kamathali alAAankabooti ittakhathat baytan wa-inna awhana albuyooti labaytu alAAankabooti law kanoo yaAAalamoona

41. Those taking patrons other than Allah are like the spider building a web of a house. And, certainly indeed, the frailest of all houses is the spider's house – if they but knew!

إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا يَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِهِ ۚ مِنْ شَيْءٍ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. Inna Allaha yaAAalamu ma yadAAoona min doonihi min shay-in wahuwa alAAazeezu alhakeemu

42. Allah does indeed know anything they invoke besides Him (to be as weak as the spider's web). And He is the One omnipotent, wise.

وَتِلْكَ الْأَمْثَلُ نَضْرِبُهَا لِلنَّاسِ وَمَا يَعْقِلُهَا إِلَّا الْعَالِمُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. Watilka al-amthalu nadribuha lilnnasi wama yaAAqiluha illa alAAalimoona

43. And We give these examples for mankind. And none, but the knowledgeable⁷, understand them.

7. Knowledgeable persons in Qur'aanic light are those who have imbibed the Truth and Reality. And the Truth and Reality is that One – and Only – Power has created and sustained the entire Universe and everything therein.

خَلَقَ اللَّهُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِالْحَقِّ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَةً لِّلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. Khalaqa Allahu alssamawati waal-arda bialhaqqi inna fee thalika laayatan lilmu-mineena

44. Allah hath created the heavens and the earth in truth. Certainly indeed, therein is a sign for the believers.⁸

8. There is indeed a sign in the innumerable heavenly bodies, including the earth, moving about perfectly in their respective orbits. The balancing of the centripetal and centrifugal forces that every such body exerts is simply mind-blowing! A superhuman Intelligence is evident in this superhuman act. This is only one aspect of the great sign. Volumes and volumes of human writings would be insufficient to cover all the aspects.

أَتْلُ مَا أُوحِيَ إِلَيْكَ مِنَ الْكِتَابِ وَأَقِمِ الصَّلَاةَ إِنَّ الصَّلَاةَ تَنْهَى
عَنِ الْفَحْشَاءِ وَالْمُنْكَرِ وَلَذِكْرُ اللَّهِ أَكْبَرُ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا تَصْنَعُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. Otlū mā ooḥiya ilayka mina alkitābi waaqimi alṣṣalāta inna alṣṣalāta tanḥa AAani alfaḥṣha-i waalmunkari walathikru Allāhi akbaru waAllāhu yaAAalamu mā taṣnaAAoona

45. “Recite what is revealed to you of the Book and establish the prayer⁹!” The prayer indeed prevents man from doing indecent and forbidden things: and surely remembrance of Allah is great. And Allah knows what you do.

9. Refer study notes 4 and 108 on Chapter 2 (Manzil I) for Qur’aanic guidance on how to pray properly. And here in this Verse, Allah tells the Prophet, and through him his Ummah, to establish the ritual prayer by reciting from the Qur’aan.

وَلَا تُجَادِلُوا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ إِلَّا بِالَّتِي هِيَ أَحْسَنُ إِلَّا الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا مِنْهُمْ وَقُولُوا ءَامَنَّا بِالَّذِي أُنزِلَ إِلَيْنَا وَأُنزِلَ إِلَيْكُمْ وَإِلَهُنَا
وَإِلَهُكُمْ وَاحِدٌ وَنَحْنُ لَهُ مُسْلِمُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾

Manzil V: 29: Ankaboot

46. Wala tujadiloo ahla alkitabi illa biallatee hiya ahsanu illa allatheena thalamoo minhum waqoolooamanna biallathee onzila ilayna waonzila ilaykum wa-ilahuna wa-ilahukum wahidun wana hnu lahu muslimoona

46. And argue not with the people of the Book but in the best manner, except with those of them who are unjust and wicked. And say, "We believe in that which has been sent down to us and in that which hath been sent down to you. The One we ought to worship and the One you ought to worship are One and the Same Being. And to that Being we submit."

وَكَذَٰلِكَ أَنزَلْنَا إِلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ فَالَّذِينَ ءَاتَيْنَاهُمُ الْكِتَابَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِهِ ۖ
وَمِنْ هَٰؤُلَاءِ مَنْ يُؤْمِنُ بِهِ ۚ وَمَا يَجْحَدُ بِآيَاتِنَا إِلَّا الْكَافِرُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. Wakathalika anzalna ilayka alkitaba faallatheena ataynahumu alkitaba yu/minoona bihi wamin haola-i man yu/minu bihi wama yajhadu bi-ayatina illa alkafiroona

47. And just as (We had sent down Books on Prophets like Jesus and Moses earlier) We have sent down to you the Book (Qur'aan). So those to whom We have given the Book believe therein, and of these (others) too some believe therein. And none dispute Our Verses/signs save those who suppress the Truth.

وَمَا كُنْتَ تَتْلُو مِنْ قَبْلِهِ مِنْ كِتَابٍ وَلَا تَخُطُّهُ بِيَمِينِكَ إِذًا لَأَرْتَابَ
الْمُبْطِلُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. Wama kunta tatloo min qablihi min kitabin wala takhutuhu biyameenika ithan lairtaba almubtiloona

48. And you (Prophet Muhammad) have not read any book before it (Qur'aan), nor have you written anything in your own hand. Had you been so literate, the followers of falsehood might have some reason to doubt (the divine authorship of the Qur'aan).

بَلْ هُوَ آيَاتٌ بَيِّنَاتٌ فِي صُدُورِ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْعِلْمَ وَمَا يَجْحَدُ بِآيَاتِنَا إِلَّا الظَّالِمُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. Bal huwa ayātun bayyinatun fee sudoori allatheena ootoo alAAilma wama yajhadu bi-ayatina illa alththalimoona

49. But it (Qur'aan) in itself is embodiment of manifest signs in the minds of those given knowledge. And none dispute Our Verses/signs save those that are wicked.

وَقَالُوا لَوْلَا أُنزِلَ عَلَيْهِ آيَاتٌ مِّن رَّبِّهِ ۖ قُلْ إِنَّمَا الْآيَاتُ عِندَ اللَّهِ وَإِنَّمَا أَنَا نَذِيرٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. Waqaloo lawla onzila AAalayhi ayatun min rabbihi qul innama al-ayatu AAinda Allahi wa-innama ananatheerun mubeenun

50. And they say, “Why are no miracles sent down upon him from his Lord?” Say, “The miracles are with Allah alone, and I am but one who gives clear warnings!”

أَوَلَمْ يَكْفِهِمْ أَنَّا أَنْزَلْنَا عَلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ يُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِمْ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَرَحْمَةً وَذِكْرَىٰ لِقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

51. Awa lam yakfihim anna anzalna AAalayka alkitaba yutla AAalayhim inna fee thalika larahmatan wathikra liqawmin yu/minoona

51. Is it not sufficient for them that We have sent down the Book (Qur'aan) to you that is recited to them? Therein, certainly indeed, is mercy and admonition for people who believe!

قُلْ كَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكُمْ شَهِيدًا ۖ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي
السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ ۚ وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا بِالْبَاطِلِ وَكَفَرُوا بِاللَّهِ أُولَٰئِكَ
هُمُ الْخَاسِرُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. Qul kafa biAllahi baynee wabaynakum shaheedan yaAAalamu ma fee alssamawati waal-ardi waallatheena amanoo bialbatili wakafaroo biAllahi ola-ika humu alkhasiroona

52. Say, "It is sufficient that Allah is witness between me and you. He knows whatsoever is there in the heavens and the earth. And those who believe in falsehood and disbelieve in Allah, it is they who shall be the ones doomed!"

وَيَسْتَعْجِلُونَكَ بِالْعَذَابِ وَلَوْ لَا أَجَلٌ مُّسَمًّى لَّجَاءَهُمُ الْعَذَابُ وَلَيَأْتِيَنَّهُمْ
بَغْتَةً وَهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

53. WayastaAAjiloonaka bialAAathabi walawla ajalun musamman lajaahumu alAAathabu walaya/tyannahum baghtatan wahum la yashAAuroona

53. And they ask you to hasten the punishment. And had not there been a term appointed, the punishment would surely have come to them. And surely it shall come upon them suddenly, unawares.

يَسْتَعْجِلُونَكَ بِالْعَذَابِ وَإِنَّ جَهَنَّمَ لَمُحِيطَةٌ بِالْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٥٤﴾

54. YastaAAjiloonaka bialAAathabi wa-inna jahannama lamuheetatun bialkaafireena

54. They ask you to hasten the punishment. And, certainly indeed, Hell is surrounding the suppressors of Truth,

يَوْمَ يَغْشَاهُمْ الْعَذَابُ مِنْ فَوْقِهِمْ وَمِنْ تَحْتِ أَرْجُلِهِمْ وَيَقُولُ
ذُوقُوا مَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

55. Yawma yaghshahumu alAAathabu min fawqihim wamin tahti arjulihi wayaqoolu thooqoo makuntum taAAamaloona

55. The Day when the punishment shall cover them from above them and from underneath their feet. And He shall say, "Taste what you have been doing!"

يَعْبَادِيَ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا إِنَّ أَرْضِي وَاسِعَةٌ فَإِيَّايَ فَاعْبُدُونِ ﴿٥٦﴾

56. Ya AAibadiya allatheena amanoo inna ardee wasiAAatun fa-yyaya faoAAabudooni

56. O my believing worshippers! My earth is indeed wide. So worship Me alone (and succumb to no force compelling you to worship others)!

كُلُّ نَفْسٍ ذَاقَةُ الْمَوْتِ ثُمَّ إِلَيْنَا تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

57. Kullu nafs in tha-iqatu almawti thumma ilayna turjaAAoona

57. Everyone shall taste death. Then to Us you shall all be returned.

وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ لَنُبَوِّئَنَّهُمْ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ غُرَفًا تَجْرِي مِنْ
تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا نِعَمَ أَجْرُ الْعَمِلِينَ ﴿٥٨﴾

58. Waallatheena amanoo waAAamiloo alssalihati lanubawwi-annahum mina aljannati ghurafan tajree min tahtiha al-anharu khalideena feeha niAAama ajru alAAamileena

58. And We shall surely settle those who believe and do righteous deeds in lofty mansions of the Garden beneath which the rivers flow. They shall live therein forever – excellent reward for those who do good deeds.

الَّذِينَ صَبَرُوا وَعَلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ يَتَوَكَّلُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

59. Allatheena sabaroo waAAala rabbihi yatawakkaloona

59. (The excellent reward is) for those who are patient and put their trust in their Lord!

وَكَايْنٍ مِّنْ دَابَّةٍ لَا تَحْمِلُ رِزْقَهَا اللَّهُ يَرْزُقُهَا وَإِيَّاكُمْ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ

﴿٦٠﴾

60. Wakaayyin min dabbatin la tahmilu rizqaha Allahu yarzuquha wa-iiyakum wahuwa alssameeAAu alAAaleemu

60. And how many a creature there is that carries not its provision! Allah provides for it and for you. And He is the One Who always listens, knows.

وَلِّينَ سَأَلْتَهُم مِّنْ خَلْقِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَاخْرَجَ الشَّمْسُ

وَالْقَمَرَ لَيَقُولُنَّ اللَّهُ فَأَنَّى يُؤْفَكُونَ ﴿٦١﴾

61. Wala-in saaltahum man khalafa alssamawati waal-arda wasakhkhara alshshamsa waalqamara layaqoolunna Allahu faanna yu/fakoona

61. And were you to ask them, “Who has created the heavens and the earth and made the sun and the moon subservient?” they would surely say, “Allah.” How then are they deluded?

اللَّهُ يَبْسُطُ الرِّزْقَ لِمَن يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ وَيَقْدِرُ لَهُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ
بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٢﴾

62. Allahu yabsutu alrrizqa liman yashao min AAibadihi wayaqdiru lahu inna Allaha bikulli shay-in AAaleemun

62. Allah gives the provision for living in ample measure to whom He wills of His subjects and restricts it to whom He wills. Allah is indeed aware of everything.

وَلِئِن سَأَلْتَهُمْ مَنْ نَّزَّلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَحْيَا بِهِ
الْأَرْضَ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَوْتِهَا لَيَقُولُنَّ اللَّهُ قُلِ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ بَلْ أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ
﴿١٣﴾

63. Wala-in saaltahum man nazzala mina alssama-i maan faahya bihi al-arda min baAAadi mawtihalayaqoolunna Allahu quli alhamdu lillahi bal aktharuhum la yaAAaqiloona

63. And were you to ask them, “Who sends down water from the heaven, and therewith brings the earth back to life after its death?” they would surely say, “Allah.” Say, “All praise to Allah!” But most of them reflect not.

وَمَا هَذِهِ الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا إِلَّا لَهُوٌّ وَلَعِبٌ وَإِنَّ الدَّارَ الْآخِرَةَ لَهِیَ الْحَيَوَانُ لَوْ
كَانُوا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

64. And this life of the world is nothing but pastime and play. And the home of the Hereafter – that is life indeed, if they but knew! ¹⁰

10. Alas! Most of mankind remains blissfully (but, in fact, most regrettably) unaware of this basic Truth.

فَإِذَا رَكِبُوا فِي الْفُلِّ دَعَوْا اللَّهَ مُخْلِصِينَ لَهُ الدِّينَ فَلَمَّا نَجَّاهُمْ إِلَى
الْبَرِّ إِذَا هُمْ يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

65. Fa-itha rakiboo fee alfulki daAAawoo Allaha mukhliseena lahu alddeena falamma najjahum ila albarri itha hum yushrikoona

65. And when they board a vessel they pray exclusively to Allah as if they keep their way of life purely for Him. Then when He delivers them safely on the land, they pray to others besides Him!

لِيَكْفُرُوا بِمَا آتَيْنَاهُمْ وَلِيَتَمَتَّعُوا فَسَوْفَ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

66. Liyakfuroo bima ataynahum waliyatamattaAAoo fasawfa yaAAalamoona

66. So that they remain ungrateful despite what We have given to them, and so that they enjoy themselves. Soon they shall come to know!

أَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا أَنَّا جَعَلْنَا حَرَمًا ءَامِنًا وَيَتَخَطَّفُ النَّاسُ مِنْ حَوْلِهِمْ أَفَبِالْبَاطِلِ
يُؤْمِنُونَ وَبِنِعْمَةِ اللَّهِ يَكْفُرُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

67. Do they not see that We have made it (Makkah) into a sanctuary of peace, while men are being snatched away from around them? Do they then believe in falsehood, and turn ungrateful to Allah's favours!?

وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنِ افْتَرَىٰ عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا أَوْ كَذَّبَ بِالْحَقِّ لَمَّا جَاءَهُ ۗ أَلَيْسَ
فِي جَهَنَّمَ مَثْوًى لِّلْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٦٨﴾

68. Waman athlamu mimmani iftara AAala Allahi kathiban aw kathhaba bialhaqqi lamma jaahu alaysa fee jahannama mathwan lilkafireena

68. And who does a greater wrong than he who concocts a lie against Allah or rejects the truth when it comes to him? Do not the suppressors of Truth deserve an abode in Hell?

وَالَّذِينَ جَاهَدُوا فِينَا لَنَهْدِيَنَّهُمْ سُبُلَنَا ۚ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَمَعَ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٦٩﴾

69. Waallatheena jahadoo feena lanahdiyannahum subulana wa-inna Allaha lamaAAa almuhsineena

69. And those who strive hard for us, We shall surely show them Our paths. And Allah surely indeed is with those who perform their duties well!

سُورَةُ الرَّحْمٰنِ

Chapter 30: Ar-Room (The Romans)

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the Name of Allah, the Gracious, the Merciful

الم

1. Alif-lam-meem¹

1. These are some of the letters of the Arabic language that appear at the beginning of some Qur'aanic chapters. Significance of these letters is a mystery. Omniscient Allah has perhaps purposely kept it mysterious to remind mankind of the limitation of knowledge it is bestowed with.

غَلَبَتِ الرُّومُ

2. Ghulibati alrroomu

2. The Romans have been defeated

فِي أَدْنَى الْأَرْضِ وَهُمْ مِّنْ بَعْدِ غَلَبِهِمْ سَيَغْلِبُونَ

3. Fee adna al-arḍi wahum min baAAadi ghalabihim sayaghliboona

3. In the nearby land. But they (the Romans), after this defeat of theirs, shall gain victory²

2. The Persians had defeated the Romans in 613 A.D. And in 622 the Romans defeated the Persians. That was within 10 years as the next Verse correctly predicted. These Verses were obviously revealed soon after the Romans' defeat in 613 A.D.

It was a veritable prophecy for the people at the time of this revelation. The believers' sympathies then were with the Christian Romans, whereas the disbelievers sympathized with the then pagan Persians as Verse 4 below also indicates.

فِي بَضْعِ سِنِينَ لِلَّهِ الْأَمْرُ مِنْ قَبْلُ وَمِنْ بَعْدُ وَيَوْمَئِذٍ يَفْرَحُ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ



4. Fee bidAAi sineena lillāhi al-amru min qablu wamin baAAadu wayawma-ithin yafrahu almu/minoona

4. Within ten years! Allah's was the Command (for the defeat of the Romans) before and His is the Command (for their victory) later. And on that day the believers shall rejoice

بِنَصْرِ اللَّهِ يَنْصُرُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الرَّحِيمُ

5. Binaşri Allāhi yaşuru man yashao wahuwa alAAazeezu alrraheemu

5. With Allah's Help! He helps whom He wills. He is the One omnipotent, merciful!

وَعْدَ اللَّهِ لَا يُخْلِفُ اللَّهُ وَعْدَهُ وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ

النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٦﴾

6. WaAAda Allāhi la yukhlifu Allāhu waAAadahu walakinna akthara alnnasi la yaAAalamoona

6. Allah's Promise! Allah never fails to keep His Promise. But most people know not.

يَعْلَمُونَ ظَاهِرًا مِّنَ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَهُمْ عَنِ الْآخِرَةِ هُمْ
غَافِلُونَ ﴿٧﴾

7. YaAlamoona thahiran mina alhayati alddunya wahum AAani al-akhirati hum ghafiloon

7. They know just what is apparent of the life of this world, and remain oblivious to the Hereafter.

أَوَلَمْ يَتَفَكَّرُوا فِي أَنفُسِهِمْ مَّا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ السَّمَوَاتِ
وَالْأَرْضَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ وَأَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى وَإِنَّ كَثِيرًا مِّنَ
النَّاسِ بِلِقَائِ رَبِّهِمْ لَكَافِرُونَ ﴿٨﴾

8. Awa lam yatafakkaroo fee anfusihim ma khalaqa Allahu alssamawati waal-arda wama baynahuma illabialhaqqi waajalin musamman wa-inna katheeran mina alnnasi biliqa-i rabbihim lakafiroona

8. Have they never pondered over themselves!? Allah has not created the heavens and the earth and all that is therein without purpose and without fixing a time for their end! And most people do indeed disbelieve that they are destined to meet their Lord.

أَوَلَمْ يَسِيرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَيَنْظُرُوا كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ
كَانُوا أَشَدَّ مِنْهُمْ قُوَّةً وَأَثَارُوا الْأَرْضَ وَعَمَرُوهَا أَكْثَرَ مِمَّا عَمَرُوهَا
وَجَاءَتْهُمْ رُسُلُهُم بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ فَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيَظْلِمَهُمْ وَلَكِن كَانُوا أَنفُسَهُمْ
يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿٩﴾

Manzil V: 30: Room

9. Awa lam yaseeroo fee al-ardi fayanthuroo kayfa kana AAaqibatu allatheena min qablihim kanoo ashadda minhum quwwatan waatharoo al-arda waAAamarooha akthara mimma AAamaroohawajaat-hum rusuluhum bialbayyinati fama kana Allahu liyahlimahum walakin kanoo anfasahum yahlimoona

9. Have they not travelled on the earth and seen what end those who lived before them met with? They were more powerful than these are, and they dug up the earth and built it up more than these are doing. And to them came their Messengers with clear signs. It was not Allah Who wronged them, but they wronged themselves!

ثُمَّ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الَّذِينَ اسْتَوُوا الشُّوْأَىٰ أَن كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ وَكَانُوا بِهَا يَسْتَهْزِءُونَ ﴿١٠﴾

10. Thumma kana AAaqibata allatheena asaoo alssoo-a an kaththaboo bi-ayati Allahi wakanoo bihayastahzi-oona

10. Then the end of those who did evil – in that they denied the Truth of Allah's Verses/signs and ridiculed them – is evil.

اللَّهُ يَبْدَأُ الْخَلْقَ ثُمَّ يُعِيدُهُ ثُمَّ إِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿١١﴾

11. Allahu yabdao alkhalqa thumma yuAAeeduhu thumma ilayhi turjaAAoona

11. Allah creates the creation from nothing. Then He recreates it. Then to Him, shall you all be returned.

وَيَوْمَ تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ يُبْلِسُ الْمُجْرِمُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

12. Wayawma taqoomu alssaAAatu yublisu almujrимоona

12. And the Day the Hour⁴ is established, the criminals will stand despaired!

3. Please see [study note 6](#) on Veerse 18:21 (Manzil IV).

وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُمْ مِّنْ شُرَكَائِهِمْ شُفَعَاءٌ وَكَانُوا بِشُرَكَائِهِمْ
كَفِيرِينَ ﴿١٣﴾

13. Walam yakun lahum min shuraka-ihim shufaAAao wakanoo bishuraka-ihim kafiireena

13. And none among those they worshipped besides Allah could intercede for them. And they would disown those they worshipped besides Allah.

وَيَوْمَ تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ يُومِّذُ يَتَفَرَّقُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

14. Wayawma taqoomu alssaAAatu yawma-ithin yatafarraqoona

14. And the Day the Hour is established, that Day they will be separated.

فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ فَهُمْ فِي رَوْضَةٍ
يُحْبَرُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

15. Faamma allatheena amanoo waAAamiloo alssalihati fahum fee rawdatin yuhbaroona

15. Then those who believed and did good deeds, they will rejoice in a Meadow of delight.

وَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَكَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا وَلِقَاءِ الْآخِرَةِ فَأُولَٰئِكَ
فِي الْعَذَابِ مُخَضَّرُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

16. Waamma allatheena kafaroo wakaththaboo bi-ayatina waliqa-i al-akhirati faola-ika fee alAAathabi muhdaroona

16. And those that suppressed the Truth, rejected Our Verses/signs, and denied the meeting in the Hereafter, those then will be presented for the Punishment.

فَسُبْحَنَّ اللَّهَ حِينَ تُمْسُونَ وَحِينَ تُصْبِحُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

17. Fasubhana Allahi heena tumsoona waheena tusbihoona

17. And Glory to Allah when you retire for the night and Glory to Him when you get ready for your daily work in the morning.

وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَعَشِيًّا وَحِينَ تُظْهِرُونَ
﴿١٨﴾

18. Walahu alhamdu fee alssamawati waal-ardi waAAashiyyan waheena tutthihiroona

18. And for Him is the Praise in the heavens and the earth and in the evening and when you are at noon.⁴

4. Verses 17 and 18 here mention all the different periods of a 24-hours day. Man's continued existence during these periods is entirely because of Allah's meticulous monitoring of his life. Allah not only monitors, but protects his life at every stage. Left to himself, man would not survive any of these periods. Allah protects him thus for the entire span of his life. Glory to Him!

يُخْرِجُ الْحَيَّ مِنَ الْمَيِّتِ وَيُخْرِجُ الْمَيِّتَ مِنَ الْحَيِّ وَيُحْيِي الْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ
مَوْتِهَا وَكَذَلِكَ تُخْرَجُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

19. Yukhriju alhayya mina almayyiti wayukhriju almayyita mina alhayyi wayuhyee al-arda baAAda mawtiha wakathalika tukhrajooona

19. He brings out the living from the dead and brings out the dead from the living. And He gives life to the earth after it had been dead. And, likewise, you shall be brought out from the dead.

وَمِنْ آيَاتِهِ أَنْ خَلَقَكُمْ مِنْ تُرَابٍ ثُمَّ إِذَا أَنْتُمْ بَشَرٌ تَنْتَشِرُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. Wamin ayatihi an khalaqakum min turabin thumma itha antum basharun tantashiroona

20. And among His Signs is that He created you out of dust. And then it is that you mushroomed as human beings.

وَمِنْ آيَاتِهِ أَنْ خَلَقَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ أَزْوَاجًا لِتَسْكُنُوا إِلَيْهَا وَجَعَلَ
بَيْنَكُمْ مَوَدَّةً وَرَحْمَةً إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِقَوْمٍ يَتَفَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

21. Wamin ayatihi an khalaqa lakum min anfusikum azwajan litaskunoo ilayha wajaAAala baynakum mawaddatan warahmatan inna fee thalika laayatin liqawmin yatafakkarooona

21. And among His Signs is that He created for you mates from yourselves, so that you might give comfort and support to them. And He created mutual affection and kindness between you. In this, indeed, are signs for people who reflect.

وَمِنْ ءَايَاتِهِ خَلْقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَاخْتِلَافُ أَلْسِنَتِكُمْ وَالْوَنَانِكُمْ
إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّلْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. Wamin ayatihi khalqu alssamawati waal-ardi waikhtilafu alsinatikum waalwanikum inna fee thalika laayatin lilAAalimeena

22. And among His Signs is the creation of the heavens and the earth, and the diversity of your tongues and colours. In this, indeed, are signs for those who imbibe knowledge.

وَمِنْ ءَايَاتِهِ مَنَامُكُمْ بِاللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ وَابْتِغَاؤُكُمْ مِّن فَضْلِهِ إِنَّ
فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يَسْمَعُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. Wamin ayatihi manamukum biallayli waalnnahari waibtighaokum min fadlihi inna fee thalika laayatin liqawmin yasmaAAoona

23. And among His Signs is your slumber during the night and the day – and your quest of His Bounty. In this, indeed, are signs for people who hear and listen.

وَمِنْ ءَايَاتِهِ يُرِيكُمُ الْبَرْقَ خَوْفًا وَطَمَعًا وَيُنَزِّلُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَيُحْيِي
بِهِ الْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. Wamin ayatihi yureekumu albarqa khawfan waṭamaAAan wayunazzilu mina alssama-i mʿan fayuhyee bihi al-arda baAAda mawtiha inna fee thalika laayatin liqawmin yaAAaqiloona

24. And among His Signs is that He shows you the lightning as herald of both fear and hope, sends down water from the sky, and then gives life to the earth after it was dead. In this, indeed, are signs for people who use their intellect.

وَمِنْ ءَايَاتِهِ أَنْ تَقُومَ السَّمَاءُ وَالْأَرْضُ بِأَمْرِهِ ثُمَّ إِذَا دَعَاكُمْ دَعْوَةً مِّنَ
الْأَرْضِ إِذَا أَنْتُمْ تَخْرُجُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. Wamin ayatihi an taqooma alssamao waal-ardu bi-amrihi thumma itha daAAakum daAAawatan mina al-ardi itha antum takhrujoona

25. And among His Signs is that the heavens and the earth stand (continue to exist as these do) by His Command.⁵ Then, as He gives out to you a single call, behold, you will all emerge from the earth.

5. We do now have an idea as to how Allah Almighty makes all the innumerable heavenly bodies – including the earth – keep to their orbits without bumping into one another. Every one of these bodies is in motion at a tremendous speed around one or the other central object. To give a simple example: a small stone tied to one end of a string being swirled around by a man holding the other end of the string. There are two forces acting on the stone: one, centripetal exerted by the man through the string and two, centrifugal exerted by the motion of stone. Through the interaction of these two forces the stone keeps to its circular motion. This simple example is given just for understanding the very complicated matter of innumerable heavenly bodies floating perfectly in their orbits. All the heavenly bodies exert their gravitational forces on one another besides! It is mind-blowing really how these myriad forces balance one another, with mathematical precision, to keep the innumerable bodies moving perfectly in their respective orbits. It is indeed a superhuman show that the Universe presents. Who else but a Being with superhuman Intelligence could have put up this gigantic show? But the atheists say it is all a matter of natural selection. All the heavenly bodies got together of their own accord as per this human (Darwin's) Theory of Natural Selection, and, lo, we have this gigantic show to behold! What nonsense!!

وَلَهُ مَن فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ كُلُّ لَهُ قَانِتُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. Walahu man fee alssamawati waal-ardi kullun lahu qanitoona

26. And, to Him belong all things in the heavens and the earth. All are obedient to Him.

وَهُوَ الَّذِي يَبْدَأُ الْخَلْقَ ثُمَّ يُعِيدُهُ وَهُوَ أَهْوَنُ عَلَيْهِ وَلَهُ الْمَثَلُ الْأَعْلَى
فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. Wahuwa allathee yabdao alkhalqa thumma yuAAeeduhu wahuwa ahwanu AAalayhi walahu almathalu al-aAAala fee alssamawati waal-ardi wahuwa alAAazeezu alhakeemu

27. And He it is Who creates the creation from nothing. Then He recreates it. And it is easy for Him. And the example He gives is the best in the heavens and in the earth. He is the One omnipotent, wise.

ضَرَبَ لَكُم مَّثَلًا مِّنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ ۖ هَلْ لَّكُمْ مِّنْ مَّا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُكُمْ
مِّنْ شُرَكَاءَ فِي مَا رَزَقْنَاكُمْ فَأَنْتُمْ فِيهِ سَوَاءٌ تَخَافُونَهُمْ
كَخِيفَتِكُمْ أَنْفُسَكُمْ ۚ كَذَلِكَ نُفَصِّلُ الْآيَاتِ لِقَوْمٍ يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. Daraba lakum mathalan min anfusikum hal lakum mimma malakat aymanukum min shurakaa fee marazaqnakum faantum feehi sawaon takhafoonahum kakheefatikum anfusakum kathalika nufassilu al-ayati liqawmin yaAAaqiloona

28. He gives you an example from your own selves. Are your employees/slaves equal partners with you in what We have given you? Do you care for them as much as you care for yourselves? Thus do We explain Our Verses for people who use their intellect.

بَلِ اتَّبَعَ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا أَهْوَاءَهُمْ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ ۖ فَمَنْ
يَهْدِي مَنْ أَضَلَّ اللَّهُ وَمَا لَهُمْ مِّنْ نَّاصِرِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. Bali ittabaAAa allatheena thalamoo ahwaahum bighayri AAilmin faman yahdee man adalla Allahu wama lahum min nasireena

29. But those who are wicked follow their own desires without knowing (where their desires would lead them to). Who then can guide whom Allah has let go astray? And for them there is none to help!

فَأَقِمْ وَجْهَكَ لِلدِّينِ حَنِيفًا فِطْرَتَ اللَّهِ الَّتِي فَطَرَ النَّاسَ عَلَيْهَا لَا تَبْدِيلَ
لِخَلْقِ اللَّهِ ذَلِكَ الدِّينُ الْقَيِّمُ وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. Faaqim wajhaka lilddeeni haneefan fitrata Allahi allatee fatara alnnasa AAalayha la tabdeela likhalqi Allahi thalika aldeenu alqayyimu walakinna akthara alnnasi la yaAAalamoon

30. Set your face then steadfastly for the Deen [way of life that Allah has approved for you (Verse 5:3)]. It is in sync with Nature upon which Allah has created mankind. None can change what Allah has created! That is the established Deen, but most people know not.

﴿مُنِيبِينَ إِلَيْهِ وَاتَّقُوهُ وَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَلَا تَكُونُوا مِنَ
الْمُشْرِكِينَ﴾ ﴿٣١﴾

31. Muneebeena ilayhi waittaqoohu waaqeemoo alssalata wala takoonoo mina almushrikeena

31. (Set your face steadfastly for the Deen) turning to Him (Allah) alone. And fear Him, establish the Prayer⁶ and be not of those who worship others besides Him.

6. Refer study notes 4 & 108 on Chapter 2 (Manzil I).

مِنَ الَّذِينَ فَرَّقُوا دِينَهُمْ وَكَانُوا شِيعًا كُلُّ حِزْبٍ بِمَا لَدَيْهِمْ
فَرِحُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. (And be not) of those who split up their Deen, and become sects – every group happy with what they have.

وَإِذَا مَسَّ النَّاسَ ضُرٌّ دَعَوْا رَبَّهُمْ مُنِيبِينَ إِلَيْهِ ثُمَّ إِذَا أَذَاقَهُمْ مِنْهُ رَحْمَةً
إِذَا فَرِيقٌ مِنْهُمْ بِرَبِّهِمْ يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. Wa-itha massa alnnasa durrun daAAaw rabbahum muneebeena ilayhi thumma itha athaqahum minhu rahmatan itha fareequn minhum birabbihim yushrikoona

33. And when any harm affects the people, they pray to their Lord, turning to Him alone. Then no sooner He lets them taste of His Grace, than do some of them revert to worshipping others besides Him

لِيَكْفُرُوا بِمَا آتَيْنَاهُمْ فَتَمَتَّعُوا فَسَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. Liyakfuroo bima ataynahum fatamattaAAoo fasawfa taAAalamoona

34. To show their ingratitude for what We have given them! Enjoy for now! You will then soon come to know (the inevitable consequence of your ingratitude)!

أَمْ أَنْزَلْنَاهُمْ سُلْطَانًا فَهُوَ يَتَكَلَّمُ بِمَا كَانُوا بِهِ
يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. Am anzalna AAalayhim sultanan fahuwa yatakallamu bima kanoo bihi yushrikoona

35. Have We ever sent down to them any authority to speak for what they worship besides Allah!?

وَإِذَا أَذَقْنَا النَّاسَ رَحْمَةً فَرِحُوا بِهَا وَإِنْ تُصِيبُهُمْ
سَيِّئَةٌ بِمَا قَدَّمَتْ أَيْدِيهِمْ إِذَا هُمْ يَقْنَطُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. Waitha athaqna alnnasa rahmatan farihoo biha wa-in tusibhum sayyi-atun bima qaddamat aydeehim itha hum yaqnaṭoona

36. And when We let people taste something good by Our Grace they rejoice at it. But if adversity afflicts them because of their past deeds, then and there, they despair!

أَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَبْسُطُ الرِّزْقَ لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ وَيَقْدِرُ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ
لَآيَاتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. Awa lam yaraw anna Allaha yabsutu alrrizqa liman yashao wayaqdiru wayaqdiru inna fee thalika laayatin liqawmin yu/minoona

37. Have they not seen that Allah gives the provision in ample measure to whom He wills and restricts it to whom He wills? In that, indeed, are signs for people who believe.

فَآتِ ذَا الْقُرْبَىٰ حَقَّهُ وَالْمِسْكِينَ وَابْنَ السَّبِيلِ ذَلِكَ خَيْرٌ لِلَّذِينَ
يُرِيدُونَ وَجْهَ اللَّهِ وَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. Faati tha alqurba haqqahu waalmiskeena waibna alssabeeli thalika khayrun lillatheena yureedoona wajha Allahi waola-ika humu almuflihoona

38. Give then to the relative his right, and to the needy, and the traveller. This is best for those who seek Allah's pleasure. And they are the ones truly successful!

وَمَا آتَيْتُمْ مِّن رَّبًّا لِّيرْبُوًّا فِى أَمْوَالِ النَّاسِ فَلَا يَرْبُوْا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ
وَمَا آتَيْتُمْ مِّن زَكَاةٍ تُرِيدُونَ وَجْهَ اللَّهِ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُضْعِفُونَ

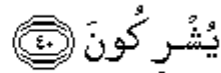


39. Wama ataytum min riban liyarbuwa fee amwali alnnasi fala yarboo AAinda Allahi wama ataytum min zakatin tureedoona wajha Allahi faola-ika humu almuḍAAifoona

39. And what you give for profit so that the increase is at the cost of other people's *amwaal* (property, dues) then it is not a lawful increase/profit with Allah.⁷ And what you give in charity seeking Allah's pleasure – the givers of such charity are the ones who will get their return multiplied.

7. Herein lies the Qur'aanic definition of Ar-Riba that gets prohibited in Verse 2:275. For further details in this regard please read *What is Ar-Riba*, a Chapter from the book [ISLAM AND INTEREST](#). What Allah dislikes is a gain that is sought to be made by usurping the rightful *amwaal* (properties, earnings, dues) of others. Such gains are termed Ar-Riba wherever else the Qur'aan refers to these, as in Verses 2:275, 3:130, 4:161, etc.

اللَّهُ الَّذِى خَلَقَكُمْ ثُمَّ رَزَقَكُمْ ثُمَّ يُمِيتُكُمْ ثُمَّ يُحْيِيكُمْ هَلْ مِّن شَرِّ كَآيِكُمْ مَّن يَفْعَلُ مِّن ذَٰلِكُمْ مِّن شَيْءٍ سُبْحٰنَهُۥ وَتَعَالٰى عَمَّا يُشْرِكُوْنَ



40. Allahu allathee khalaqakum thumma razaqakum thumma yumeetukum thumma yuhyeekum hal min shuraka-ikum man yafAAalu min thalikum min shay-in subhanahu wataAAala AAamma yushrikoona

40. Allah is He Who has created you, then provided you with sustenance, then causes you to die, and then brings you back to life. Are there any of those whom you worship besides Allah

who can do any of these things? Glorified and exalted is He above all those whom they worship besides Him.

ظَهَرَ الْفَسَادُ فِي الْبَرِّ وَالْبَحْرِ بِمَا كَسَبَتْ أَيْدِي النَّاسِ لِيُذِيقَهُمْ بَعْضَ
الَّذِي عَمِلُوا لَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

41. Thahara alfasadu fee albarri waalbahri bima kasabat aydee alnnasi liyutheeqahum baAAada allathee AAamiloo laAAallahum yarjiAAoona

41. Corruption has appeared in the land and the sea – because of what people did – to let them taste some consequence of what they do, so that they might return to the Right Path.

قُلْ سِيرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَانظُرُوا كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلُ
كَانَ أَكْثَرُهُمْ مُشْرِكِينَ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. Qul seeroo fee al-ardi faonthuroo kayfa kana AAaqibatu allatheena min qablu kana aktharuhum mushrikeena

42. Say, "Travel on the earth and notice what happened in the end to people who lived before you. Most of them worshiped others besides Allah."

فَأَقِمْ وَجْهَكَ لِلدِّينِ الْقَيِّمِ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يَأْتِيَ يَوْمٌ لَا مَرَدَّ لَهُ مِنَ
اللَّهِ يَوْمَئِذٍ يَصَّدَّعُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. Faaqim wajhaka lilddeeni alqayyimi min qabli an ya/tiya yawmun la maradda lahu mina Allahi yawma-ithin yassaddaAAoona

43. Set your face resolutely for the Deen (way of life) established (by Allah for mankind), before the Inevitable Day comes from Allah. On that Day people will segregate.

مَنْ كَفَرَ فَعَلَيْهِ كُفْرُهُ ۖ وَمَنْ عَمِلَ صَالِحًا فَلَا نَفْسٍ بِهِمْ يَمْهَدُونَ



44. Man kafara faAAalayhi kufruhu waman AAamila salihan falī-anfusihim yamhadoona

44. He who rejects the Truth, the responsibility for that rejection shall lie on him himself. And all those who do good deeds, they are making a good preparation for themselves.

لِيَجْزِيَ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ ۚ إِنَّهُ لَا

يُحِبُّ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. Liyajziya allatheena amanoo waAAamiloo alssalihati min fadlihi innahu la yuhibbu alkafireena

45. So that He may, by His Grace, reward those who believe and do good deeds. He does not indeed love those who suppress the Truth.

وَمِنْ ءَايَاتِهِ أَنْ يُرْسِلَ الرِّيَّاحَ مُبَشِّرَاتٍ وَلِيُذِيقَكُمْ مِنْ رَحْمَتِهِ

وَلِتَجْزِيَ الْفُلُكُ بِأَمْرِهِ وَلِتَبْتَغُوا مِنْ فَضْلِهِ ۚ وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ



46. Wamin ayatihi an yursila alrriyaha mubashshiratin waliyutheeakum min rahmatihi walitajriya alfulku bi-amrihi walitabtaghoo min fadlihi walaAAallakum tashkuroona

46. And among His signs is that He sends the winds heralding good news (of rains), so that He might give you a taste of His Grace, that ships might sail at His Command, that you might seek His Favour, and that you might be grateful.

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ قَبْلِكَ رُسُلًا إِلَىٰ قَوْمِهِمْ فَجَاءَهُمْ
بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ فَأَنْتَقَمْنَا مِنَ الَّذِينَ أَجْرُمْوٓا۟ وَكَانَ حَقًّا عَلَيْنَا نَصْرُ
الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. Walaqad arsalna min qablika rusulan ila qawmihim fajaoohum bialbayyinati faintaqamna mina allatheena ajramoo wakana haqqan AAalayna nasru almu/mineena

47. And, before you, We did send Messengers to their respective peoples. And they came to them with clear signs. Then We punished the criminals. And it was incumbent on Us to help the believers.

اللَّهُ الَّذِي يُرْسِلُ الرِّيَّحَ فَتُثِيرُ سَحَابًا فَيَبْسُطُهُ فِي
السَّمَاءِ كَيْفَ يَشَاءُ وَيَجْعَلُهُ كِسَفًا فَتَرَى الْوَدْقَ يَخْرُجُ
مِنْ خَلَالِهِ ۚ فَإِذَا أَصَابَ بِهِ مَن يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ إِذَا هُمْ
يَسْتَبْشِرُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. Allahu allathe yursilu alrriyaha fatutheeru sahaban fayabsutuhu fee alssama-i kayfa yashao wayajAAaluhu kisafan fatara alwadqa yakhruju min khilalihi fa-itha asaba bihi man yashao min AAibadihi itha hum yastabshiroona

48. Allah is the One Who sends the winds. Then the interaction of the winds raises a cloud. Then He spreads the cloud across the sky as He pleases, and breaks it into fragments. Then you see the rain pouring down from within them.⁸ And when He makes the rain fall on whomsoever of His creatures He pleases, those creatures do then rejoice.

8. Go to the [Geography Site](#) to learn what modern science tells us about cloud formation and rainfall. Compare this knowledge that man has now gained to what the Qur'aan told us about it over 1400 years back. The Qur'aan had informed us that long ago how winds play a vital role in the whole process. The hot rising wind gets cooled as it rises and the water vapour therein gets condensed to form tiny water droplets, thus forming a cloud. It also gives us a hint on how the tiny droplets in the cloud tend to join one another within it so that the larger cloud gets fragmented into smaller ones. The heavier droplets in the clouds then drop down as rain due to the gravitational pull of the earth.

وَإِنْ كَانُوا مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يُنْزَلَ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنْ قَبْلِهِ لَمُبْلِسِينَ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. Wa-in kanoo min qabli an yunazzala AAalayhim min qablihi lamubliseena

49. And they were indeed in despair, before it (the rain) was sent down upon them.

فَإَنْظُرْ إِلَىٰ ءَاثَرِ رَحْمَتِ اللَّهِ كَيْفَ يُحْيِي الْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا إِنَّ ذَٰلِكَ لَمُحْيِ الْمَوْتَىٰ وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. Faonthur ila athari rahmati Allahi kayfa yuhyee al-arda baAAada mawtiha inna thalika lamuhyee almawta wahuwa AAala kulli shay-in qadeer^{un}

50. Look then at these results of Allah's Mercy – how He gives life to the earth after it had been dead. Indeed, that (Mercy) surely shall give life to the Dead. And He is the One capable of doing anything.

وَلَيْنَآ أَرْسَلْنَا رِيحًا فَرَأَوْهُ مُصْفَرًّا لَّظَلُّوا مِنْ بَعْدِهِ يَكْفُرُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

51. Wala-in arsalna reehan faraawhu musfarran lathalloo min baAAadihi yakfuroona

51. And if We send a wind and they see it (the green earth) turn yellow (giving man its yield), verily, they still continue ungratefully to disbelieve (in Allah's Mercy).

فَإِنَّكَ لَا تُسْمِعُ الْمَوْتَى وَلَا تُسْمِعُ الصُّمَّ الدُّعَاءَ إِذَا وَلَّوْا
مُدْبِرِينَ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. Fa-innaka la tusmiAAu almawta wala tusmiAAu alssumma aldduAAaa itha wallaw mudbireena

52. And you cannot indeed make the dead hear, nor can you make the deaf hear the call when they turn their backs and go away.

وَمَا أَنْتَ بِهَادٍ الْعُمَىٰ عَنْ ضَلَالَتِهِمْ إِنْ تُسْمِعُ إِلَّا مَنْ
يُؤْمِنُ بِآيَاتِنَا فَهُمْ مُسْلِمُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

53. Wama anta bihadi alAAumyi AAan dalalatihim in tusmiAAu illa man yu/minu bi-ayatina fahum muslimoona

53. And, nor can you advise the blind out of their straying. You can make none to hear except those who believe in Our Verses/signs and then submit.

﴿اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ مِنْ ضَعْفٍ ثُمَّ جَعَلَ مِنْ بَعْدِ ضَعْفٍ قُوَّةً ثُمَّ جَعَلَ مِنْ
بَعْدِ قُوَّةٍ ضَعْفًا وَشَيْبَةً يَخْلُقُ مَا يَشَاءُ وَهُوَ الْعَلِيمُ الْقَدِيرُ﴾ ﴿٥٤﴾

54. Allahu allathee khalaqakum min daAAafin thumma jaAAala min baAAadi daAAafin quwwatan thumma jaAAala min baAAadi quwwatin daAAafan washaybatan yakhluku ma yashao wahuwa alAAaleemu alqadeeru

54. It is Allah who created you weak, then made you strong after being weak, and then made you weak and grey-haired after being strong. HE creates as He wills. And He is the One knowing all, capable to do anything.

وَيَوْمَ تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ يُقْسِمُ الْمُجْرِمُونَ مَا لَبِثُوا غَيْرَ سَاعَةٍ كَذَلِكَ
كَانُوا يُؤْفَكُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾

55. Wayawma taqoomu alssaAAatu yuqsimu almujrmoon mā labithoo ghayra saAAatin kathalika kanoo yu/fakoona

55. On the Day the Hour dawns, the criminals will swear they stayed not (in the earth) but an hour. Thus were they deluded!

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْعِلْمَ وَالْإِيمَانَ لَقَدْ لَبِثْتُمْ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ
إِلَى يَوْمِ الْبَعْثِ فَهَذَا يَوْمُ الْبَعْثِ وَلَكِنَّكُمْ كُنْتُمْ لَا تَعْلَمُونَ
﴿٥٦﴾

56. Waqala allatheena ootoo alAAailma waal-eemana laqad labithtum fee kitabi Allahi ila yawmi albaAAathi fahatha yawmu albaAAathi walakinnakum kuntum la taAlamoona

56. And those who have been endowed with knowledge and conviction will say, "Indeed you did stay there, in accordance with Allah's Book, until the Resurrection Day. Now, this is the Resurrection Day, but which you remained unaware of."

فَيَوْمَئِذٍ لَا يَنْفَعُ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا مَعْذِرَتُهُمْ وَلَا هُمْ يُسْتَعْتَبُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾

57. Fayawma-ithin la yanfaAAu allatheena thalamoo maAAathiratum wala hum yustaAataboona

57. That Day then the wicked people shall not get any benefit from their excuses/apologies, nor shall they be allowed to solicit favours.

وَلَقَدْ ضَرَبْنَا لِلنَّاسِ فِي هَٰذَا الْقُرْآنِ مِن كُلِّ مَثَلٍ وَلَئِن جِئْتَهُمْ بِآيَةٍ
لَّيَقُولَنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا إِنَّا أَنْتُمْ إِلَّا مُبْطِلُونَ ﴿٥٨﴾

58. Walaqad ḍarabna lilnnasi fee hatha alqur-ani min kulli mathalin wala-in ji/tahum bi-ayatin layaqoolanna allatheena kafaroo in antum illa mubtiloona

58. And, verily, We have given, in this very Qur'aan, every kind of example for mankind.⁹ And even if you come to them with a miraculous sign, those who suppress the Truth would say, "You advocate nothing but falsehood."

9. In other words, the Qur'aan explains clearly, or gives clear definitions of, everything that is needed for proper conduct of human life in this world. Despite this categorical Qur'aanic assertion, supposedly eminent Islamic scholars say that the Book has not defined what Ar-Riba, prohibited under Verse 2:275, means. Refer, in this context, [study note 7](#) above.

كَذَٰلِكَ يَظْبَعُ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِ الَّذِينَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

59. Kathalika yatbaAAu Allahu AAala quloobi allatheena la yaAlamoona

59. Thus does Allah put a seal on the minds of those who wish not to learn.

فَاصْبِرْ إِنَّ وَعْدَ اللَّهِ حَقٌّ وَلَا يَسْتَخِفَّنَكَ الَّذِينَ لَا يُوقِنُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾

60. Faṣbir inna waAAda Allahi haqqun wala yastakhiffannaka allatheena la yooqinoona

60. Be patient then! Allah's Promise is indeed true. And let not those who lack conviction disturb your mind.

سُورَةُ لُقْمَانَ

Chapter 31: Luqman

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the Name of Allah, the Gracious, the Merciful

الم

1. Alif-lam-meem¹

1. These are among the letters, of the Arabic language, appearing at the beginning of some Qur'aanic chapters. Significance of these letters is a mystery. Omniscient Allah has perhaps purposely kept it mysterious to remind mankind of the limitation of knowledge it is bestowed with.

تِلْكَ آيَاتُ الْكِتَابِ الْحَكِيمِ

2. Tilka ayatu alkitab alhakeemi

2. These are Verses of the Book of Wisdom,

هُدًى وَرَحْمَةً لِّلْمُحْسِنِينَ

3. Hudan warahmatan lilmuhsineena

3. Guidance and Mercy for those who are good.

الَّذِينَ يُقِيمُونَ الصَّلَاةَ وَيُؤْتُونَ الزَّكَاةَ وَهُمْ بِالْآخِرَةِ هُمْ يُوقِنُونَ ﴿٤﴾

4. Allatheena yuqeemoona alssalata wayu/toona alzzakata wahum bial-akhirati hum yooqinoona

4. Those who establish prayer, give Zakaat, and believe in the Hereafter with conviction.²

2. Refer study notes on [Verse 27:3](#) above.

أُولَئِكَ عَلَىٰ هُدًى مِّن رَّبِّهِمْ وَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٥﴾

5. Ola-ika AAala hudan min rabbihim waola-ika humu almuflihoona

5. Those are on guidance from their Lord, and those are the ones who are successful!

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَن يَشْتَرِي لَهْوَ الْحَدِيثِ لِيُضِلَّ عَن
سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ وَيَتَّخِذَهَا هُزُوًا أُولَئِكَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ مُّهِينٌ ﴿٦﴾

6. Wamina alnnasi man yashtaree lahwa alhadeethi liyudilla AAan sabeeli Allahi bighayri AAilmin wayattakhithaha huzuwan ola-ika lahum AAath^{ab}un muheenun

6. And among mankind is such a one who, without adequate knowledge, bargains for the frivolous *hadeeth* to lead people away from Allah's path, and holds this (Qur'aan) in ridicule.³ For such a one awaits a disgraceful punishment.

3. This Verse, I am afraid, is an accurate prediction of what a majority of 'Muslims' are doing now, in my age (early part of 21st century).

وَإِذَا تُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِ آيَاتُنَا وَلَّىٰ مُسْتَكْبِرًا كَأَن لَّمْ يَسْمَعْهَا كَأَنَّ فِي
أُذُنَيْهِ وَقْرًا فَبَشِّرْهُ بِعَذَابٍ أَلِيمٍ ﴿٧﴾

7. Wa-itha tutla AAalayhi ayatuna walla mustakbiran kaan lam yasmaAAaha kaanna fee othunayhi waqran fabashshirhu biAAathabin aleemin

7. And when Our Verses are recited to him, he turns back haughtily, as if he had not heard them – as if there was deafness in his ears. Give him then the bad news of a painful punishment.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ لَهُمْ جَنَّاتُ النَّعِيمِ ﴿٨﴾

8. Inna allatheena amanoo waAAamiloo alssalihati lahum jannatu alnnaAAeemi

8. Those indeed who believe and do good deeds, for them are Gardens of bliss.

خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا وَعْدَ اللَّهِ حَقًّا وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿٩﴾

9. Khalideena feeha waAAda Allahi haqqan wahuwa alAAazeezu alhakeemu

9. They will live therein forever! Allah's promise is the Truth! And He is the One omnipotent, wise.

خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ بِغَيْرِ عَمَدٍ تَرَوْنَهَا ۖ وَأَلْقَىٰ فِي الْأَرْضِ رَوَاسِيَ أَن تَمِيدَ
بِكُمْ وَبَثَّ فِيهَا مِن كُلِّ دَابَّةٍ ۖ وَأَنزَلْنَا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَنبَتْنَا فِيهَا مِن كُلِّ
زَوْجٍ كَرِيمٍ ﴿١٠﴾

10. Khalaqa alssamawati bighayri AAamadin tarawnaha waalqa fee al-ardi rawasiya an tameeda bikum wabaththa feeha min kulli dabbatin waanzalna mina alssama-i maan faanbatna feeha min kulli zawjin kareemin

10. He created the heavens without pillars that you can see. And He cast mountains on the earth lest it should shake with you,⁴ and He dispersed on it animals of every kind. And We sent down water from the sky, and caused to grow therein pairs of every noble kind.

4. Refer [study note 4](#) on Verse 16:15 (Manzil III)

هَٰذَا خَلْقُ اللَّهِ فَأَرُونِي مَاذَا خَلَقَ الَّذِينَ مِن دُونِهِ ۚ بَلِ الظَّالِمُونَ فِي
ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿١١﴾

11. Hatha khalqu Allahi faaroonee matha khalaqa allatheena min doonihi bali alththalimoona fee dalalin mubeenin

11. This is Allah's creation. Now show me that which those besides Him have created. Nay, these people who unjustly worship others besides Allah are in manifest error.

وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَا لُقْمَانَ الْحِكْمَةَ أَنِ اشْكُرْ لِلَّهِ وَمَن يَشْكُرْ فَإِنَّمَا يَشْكُرُ
لِنَفْسِهِ ۖ وَمَن كَفَرَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ غَنِيٌّ حَمِيدٌ ﴿١٢﴾

12. Walaqad atayna luqmana alhikmata ani oshkur lillahi waman yashkur fa-innama yashkuru linafsihi waman kafara fa-inna Allaha ghaniyyun hameedun

12. And We did give Luqman the wisdom of being grateful to Allah. And whoever is grateful, he is grateful for his own sake; and if anyone is ungrateful, then indeed Allah is Self-Sufficient, Praised.

وَإِذْ قَالَ لُقْمَانُ لِابْنِهِ وَهُوَ يَعِظُهُ يَبْنَىٰ لَا تَشْرِكْ
بِاللَّهِ إِنَّ الشِّرْكَ لَظُلْمٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٣﴾

13. Wa-ith qala luqmanu liibnihi wahuwa yaAAaithuhu ya bunayya la tushrik biAllahi inna alshshirka lathulmun AAatheemun

13. And when Luqman said to his son by way of admonishing him, “O my son! Worship none besides Allah. Worshipping others besides Allah is certainly indeed a grave injustice.”

وَوَصَّيْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ بِوَالِدَيْهِ حَمَلَتْهُ أُمُّهُ وَهْنًا عَلَىٰ وَهْنٍ وَفِصْلَهُ فِي
عَامَيْنِ أَنِ اشْكُرْ لِي وَلِوَالِدَيْكَ إِلَيَّ الْمَصِيرُ ﴿١٤﴾

14. Wawassayna al-insana biwalidayhi hamalat-hu ommuhu wahnann AAala wahnin wafisaluhu fee AAamayni ani oshkur lee waliwalidayka ilayya almaseeru

14. And We have commissioned man with a duty towards his parents – his mother bears him through weakness upon weakness and she feeds him on her milk for two years – that, (as Allah directs,) “Be grateful to Me and to your parents. To Me is the final destination.”

وَإِنْ جَاهَدَاكَ عَلَىٰ أَنْ تُشْرِكَ بِي مَا لَيْسَ لَكَ بِهِ عِلْمٌ فَلَا تُطِعْهُمَا
وَصَاحِبُهُمَا فِي الدُّنْيَا مَعْرُوفًا ۖ وَاتَّبِعْ سَبِيلَ مَنْ أَنَابَ إِلَيَّ ثُمَّ إِلَيَّ
مَرْجِعُكُمْ فَأُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

15. Wa-in jahadaka AAala an tushrika bee ma laysa laka bihi AAilmun fala tujiAAahuma wasahibhumā fee alddunya maAAroofan waittabiAA sabeela man angba ilayya thumma ilayya marjiAAukum faonabbi-okum bima kuntum taAAamaloona

15. “And if they (parents) try to make you worship others with Me – others of whom you have no knowledge – obey them not, but be kind to them in this world. And follow the way of him who turns to Me! Then to Me is your return, then I shall tell you what you did.”

يَبْنِيَّ إِنَّهَا إِنْ تَكُ مِثْقَالَ حَبَّةٍ مِّنْ خَرْدَلٍ فَتَكُنْ فِي صَخْرَةٍ أَوْ فِي
السَّمَوَاتِ أَوْ فِي الْأَرْضِ يَأْتِ بِهَا اللَّهُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَطِيفٌ خَبِيرٌ ﴿١٦﴾

16. Ya bunayya innaha in taku mithqala habbatin min khardalin fatakun fee sakhraatin aw fee alssamawati aw fee al-ardi ya/ti biha Allahu inna Allaha lateefun khabeerun

16. [Continuing his admonition started in Verse 13 above, Luqman said,] “O my son! Even if it be the weight of a grain of mustard-seed, and even though it be in a rock, or in the heaven or in the earth, Allah will bring it out. Allah is indeed meticulously Aware!”

يَبْنِيَّ أَقِمِ الصَّلَاةَ وَامْرُءٌ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَأَنَّهُ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ
وَأَصْبِرْ عَلَىٰ مَا أَصَابَكَ إِنَّ ذَٰلِكَ مِنْ عَزْمِ الْأُمُورِ ﴿١٧﴾

17. Ya bunayya aqimi alssalata wa/mur bialmaAAroofi wainha AAani almunkari waishbir AAala maasabaka inna thalika min AAazmi al-omoori

17. “O my son! Establish the Prayer, ⁵ enjoin good, and forbid evil. And bear patiently any affliction that you may suffer. These indeed are among acts of great courage.”

5. This instruction to establish the prayer was very much there for the earlier peoples as it is now for the people of this age [see study notes [4](#) & [108](#) on Chapter 2 (Manzil I)].

وَلَا تُصَعِّرْ خَدَّكَ لِلنَّاسِ وَلَا تَمْشِ فِي الْأَرْضِ مَرَحًا إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ كُلَّ
مُخْتَالٍ فَخُورٍ ﴿١٨﴾

18. Walā tuṣaAAAAir khaddaka liInnāsi walā tamshi fee al-ardī maraḥan inna Allāha lā yuḥibbu kulla mukhtālin fakhoorin

18. “And turn not rudely away from people, nor walk the streets in pride! Indeed, Allah loves not any self-conceited boaster.”

وَأَقْصِدْ فِي مَشْيِكَ وَأَغْضُضْ مِنْ صَوْتِكَ إِنَّ أَنْكَرَ الْأَصْوَاتِ
لَصَوْتُ الْحَمِيرِ ﴿١٩﴾

19. Waiqsid fee mashiya waoghduḍ min ṣawtika inna ankara al-aṣwaṭi laṣawtu alḥameeri

19. “And be modest in your walk and lower your voice. The most hateful of voices is certainly indeed the ass’s bray.”

أَلَمْ تَرَوْا أَنَّ اللَّهَ سَخَّرَ لَكُمْ مَّا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ
وَأَسْبَغَ عَلَيْكُمْ نِعَمَهُ ظَهْرَةً وَبَاطِنَةً وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَن يُجَادِلُ فِي اللَّهِ
بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ وَلَا هُدًى وَلَا كِتَابٍ مُّنِيرٍ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. Alam taraw anna Allaha sakhkhara lakum ma fee alssamawati wama fee al-ardi waasbagha AAalaykum niAAamahu thahiratan wabatⁱⁿatan wamina alnnasi man yujadilu fee Allahi bighayri AAilmin wala hudan wala kitabin muneerⁱⁿ

20. See you not that Allah has made subservient to you whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth, and that He has given you His bounties (like air and water) in abundance outwardly and inwardly? And among men is such a one as argues about Allah without knowledge, without guidance, and without the leading light a divine Book.

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمُ اتَّبِعُوا مَا أَنزَلَ اللَّهُ قَالُوا بَلْ نَتَّبِعُ مَا وَجَدْنَا عَلَيْهِ
ءَابَاءَنَا أَوْ لَوْ كَانَ الشَّيْطَانُ يَدْعُوهُمْ إِلَىٰ عَذَابِ السَّعِيرِ ﴿٢١﴾

21. Wa-itha qeela lahumu ittabiAAoo ma anzala Allahu qaloo bal nattabiAAu ma wajadna AAalayhiabaana awa law kana alshshaytanu yadAAoohum ila AAathabi alssaAAeeri

21. And when they are asked to follow what Allah has revealed, they say, “Nay, we follow what we found our fathers with.” Would they follow them even though the devil calls them to the punishment of the burning Fire!?

وَمَن يُسْلِمْ وَجْهَهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَهُوَ مُحْسِنٌ فَقَدِ اسْتَمْسَكَ بِالْعُرْوَةِ
الْوُثْقَىٰ وَإِلَى اللَّهِ عَاقِبَةُ الْأُمُورِ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. Waman yuslim wajhahu ila Allahi wahuwa muhsinun faqadi istamsaka bialAAaurwati alwuthqa wa-il^ulAllahi AAaqibatu al-omoori

22. And he who submits himself to Allah and is good to others, he has taken a firm hold of a strong link. And with Allah is the end of all matters.

وَمَنْ كَفَرَ فَلَا يَحْزُنكَ كُفْرُهُ ۖ إِلَيْنَا مَرْجِعُهُمْ فَنُنَبِّئُهُمْ بِمَا عَمِلُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ
عَلِيمٌ بِذَاتِ الصُّدُورِ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. Waman kafara fala yahzunka kufruhu ilayna marjiAAuhum fanunabbi-ohum bima AAamiloo inna Allaha AAaleemun bithati
alssudoori

23. And let not disbelief of one who disbelieves grieve thee. To Us is their return, and then We shall inform them of what they did. Allah does indeed know what is inside their minds.

نُمَتِّعُهُمْ قَلِيلًا ثُمَّ نَضْطَرُّهُمْ إِلَىٰ عَذَابٍ غَلِيظٍ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. NumattiAAuhum qaleelan thumma nadttarruhum ila AAathabin ghaleethin

24. We let them enjoy a little, then We shall drive them to a severe punishment.

وَلَيْنَ سَأَلْتَهُمْ مَنْ خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ لَيَقُولُنَّ اللَّهُ قُلِ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ بَلْ
أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. Wala-in saaltahum man khalaqa alssamawati waal-arda layaqoolunna Allahu quli alhamdu lillahi bal aktharuhum
la yaAAalamoon

25. And if you ask them who created the heavens and the earth, they will say, “Allah.” Say, “Praise be to Allah!” Nay, most of them know not.

لِّلّٰهِ مَا فِى السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ ۚ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ هُوَ الْغَنِىُّ الْحَمِيْدُ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. Lillahi ma fee alssamawati waal-ardi inna Allaha huwa alghaniyyu alhameedu

26. To Allah belongs whatever is in the heavens and the earth. Indeed, Allah is the One self-sufficient, praised.

وَلَوْ اَنَّمَا فِى الْاَرْضِ مِنْ شَجَرَةٍ اَقْلَمُ وَالْبَحْرُ يَمُدُّهُ مِنْۢ بَعْدِهٖ سَبْعَةُ

اَبْحُرٍ مَا نَفِدَتْ كَلِمَتُ اللّٰهِ ۚ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيْمٌ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. Walaw annama fee al-ardi min shajaratin aqlamun waalbahru yamudduhu min baAAdihi sabAAatu abhurin ma nafidat kalimatu Allahi inna Allaha AAazeezun hakeemun

27. And had all the trees in the earth been pens, and the sea, after being completely used (as ink), had seven more seas to replenish it, all these would still be insufficient to cover all of Allah's words. Allah is indeed Omnipotent, Wise.

مَا خَلَقْكُمْ وَلَا بَعَثْكُمْ اِلَّا كَنَفْسٍ وَاحِدَةٍ ۚ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ سَمِيعٌ بَصِيْرٌ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. Ma khalqukum wala baAAathukum illa kanafsin wahidatin inna Allaha sameeAAun baseerun

28. Creation or Resurrection of you all is not but like (creation and resurrection of) a single soul. Allah does indeed listen to and see (all His creatures).

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يُولِجُ اللَّيْلَ فِي النَّهَارِ وَيُولِجُ النَّهَارَ فِي اللَّيْلِ وَسَخَّرَ
الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ كُلٌّ يَجْرِي إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ



29. Alam tara anna Allaha yooliju allayla fee alnnahari wayooliju alnnahara fee allayli wasakhkhara alshshamsa waalqamara kullun yajree ila ajalin musamman waanna Allaha bima taAAmaloona khabeerun

29. Do you not see that Allah makes the night enter the day, and He makes the day enter the night, that He has made the sun and the moon subservient – each pursues its course till an appointed time – and that Allah is Aware of what you do?

ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الْحَقُّ وَأَنَّ مَا يَدْعُونَ مِن دُونِهِ الْبَطْلُ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ

هُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْكَبِيرُ

30. Thalika bi-anna Allaha huwa alhaqqu waanna ma yadAAoona min doonihi albatilu waanna Allaha huwa alAAaliyyu alkabeeru

30. That is because Allah is the Truth, what they pray to besides Him is falsehood, and Allah is the Highest, the Greatest.

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ الْفُلْكَ تَجْرِي فِي الْبَحْرِ بِنِعْمَتِ
اللَّهِ لِيُرِيَكُمْ مِّنْ آيَاتِهِ ۚ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّكُلِّ صَبَّارٍ شَكُورٍ



31. Alam tara anna alfulka tajree fee albahri biniAAamati Allahi liyuriyakum min ayatihi inna fee thalika laayatun likulli sabbarin shakoorin

31. Do you not see that the ship floats on the sea by Allah's favour so that He may show you some of His signs? Certainly indeed there are signs in this for everyone who is patient, grateful.

وَإِذَا غَشِيَهُمْ مَّوْجٌ كَالظُّلَلِ دَعَوُا اللَّهَ مُخْلِصِينَ لَهُ الدِّينَ فَلَمَّا نَجَّاهُمْ
إِلَى الْبَرِّ فَمِنْهُمْ مُقْتَصِدٌ وَمَا يَجْحَدُ بِآيَاتِنَا إِلَّا كُلُّ خَتَّارٍ كَفُورٍ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. Wa-itha ghashiyahum mawjun kaalththulali daAAawoo Allaha mukhliseena lahu alddeena falammanajjahum ila albarri faminhum muqtasidun wama yajhadu bi-ayatina illa kullu khattarin kafoorin

32. And when a wave, like dark clouds, covers them, they pray exclusively to Allah as monotheists. Then when He brings them back safely to land, some of them become neutral (between polytheists and monotheists). And none but every treacherous, ungrateful one denies Our signs.

يَتَأْتِيهَا النَّاسُ آتِقُوهَا رَبَّكُمُ وَأَخْشَوْا يَوْمًا لَا يَجْزِي وَالِدٌ عَنْ وَلَدِهِ وَلَا
مَوْلُودٌ هُوَ جَارٍ عَنِ وَالِدِهِ شَيْئًا إِنَّ وَعْدَ اللَّهِ حَقٌّ فَلَا تَغُرَّنَّكُمُ الْحَيَاةُ
الدُّنْيَا وَلَا يَغُرَّنَّكُم بِاللَّهِ الْغُرُورُ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. Ya ayyuha alnnasu ittaqoo rabbakum waikhshaw yawman la yajzee walidun AAan waladihi walamawloodun huwa jazin AAan walidihi shay-an inna waAAda Allahi haqqun fala taghurrannakumu alhayatu alddunya wala yaghurrannakum biAllahi algharooru

33. O people! Be mindful of your Lord and fear the Day when no father can avail his son in anything, nor can the child avail this father. Allah's promise is always indeed true. So let not the lives of this world deceive you, nor let the arch-deceiver (the Satan) deceive you about Allah.

إِنَّ اللَّهَ عِنْدَهُ عِلْمُ السَّاعَةِ وَيُنَزِّلُ الْغَيْثَ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا فِي الْأَرْحَامِ وَمَا تَدْرِي
نَفْسٌ مَّاذَا تَكْسِبُ غَدًا وَمَا تَدْرِي نَفْسٌ بِأَيِّ أَرْضٍ تَمُوتُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ

خَبِيرٌ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. Inna Allāha AAindahū AAilmu alssaAAati wayunazzilu alghaytha wayaAAalamu mā fee al-arḥamī wama tadree nafsun matha taksibu ghadan wama tadree nafsun bi-ayyi arḍin tamootu inna Allāha AAaleemun khabeerun

34. Indeed! The knowledge of the Hour is with Allah alone, and He sends down the pouring rain, and He knows what is in the wombs. And no one knows what he will earn the next morning. And no one knows in what land he will die. Allah does indeed know everything, He is indeed aware of everything!

سُورَةُ السَّجْدَةِ

Chapter 32: As-Sajdah (The Prostration)

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the Name of Allah, the Gracious, the Merciful

آلَمْ

1. Alif-lam-meem

1. These are among the letters, of the Arabic language, appearing at the beginning of some Qur'aanic chapters. Significance of these letters is a mystery. Omniscient Allah has perhaps purposely kept it mysterious to remind mankind of the limitation of knowledge it is bestowed with.

تَنْزِيلُ الْكِتَابِ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ مِنْ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ

2. Tanzeelu alkitabī lā rayba feeḥi min rabbi alAAalameena

2. Revelation of this Book is, no doubt, from the Lord of the worlds.

أَمْ يَقُولُونَ افْتَرَاهُ بَلْ هُوَ الْحَقُّ مِنْ رَبِّكَ لِتُنْذِرَ قَوْمًا مَّا أَتَتْهُمْ مِنْ نَذِيرٍ
مَنْ قَبْلِكَ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَهْتَدُونَ

3. Am yaqooloona iftarahu bal huwa alḥaqqu min rabbika litunthira qawman ma atahum min natheerin min qablika laAAallahum yahtadoona

3. Do they say He (Prophet Muhammad) has forged it? Nay! It is the Truth from your Lord to warn a people to whom no warner had come before you. They may thereby walk the Right Path.

اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ اسْتَوَىٰ
عَلَى الْعَرْشِ ط مَا لَكُمْ مِّنْ دُونِهِ ۚ مِن وَلِيٍّ وَلَا شَفِيعٍ أَفَلَا تَتَذَكَّرُونَ



4. Allahu allathee khalaqa alssamawati waal-arda wama baynahuma fee sittati ayyamin thumma istawaAAala alAAarshi ma lakum min doonihi min waliyyin wala shafeeAAin afala tatathakkaroon

4. Allah is He Who created the heavens and the earth and what is in between them in six periods of time. He then ascended the Throne of Power. You have no *wali*² or intercessor besides Him! Will you not then take heed?

2. Refer [study notes 154 & 155](#) on Chapter 2 (Manzil I).

يُدَبِّرُ الْأَمْرَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ إِلَى الْأَرْضِ ثُمَّ يَعْرُجُ إِلَيْهِ فِي يَوْمٍ كَانَ مِقْدَارُهُ
أَلْفَ سَنَةٍ مِّمَّا تَعُدُّونَ

5. Yudabbiru al-amra mina alssama-i ila al-ardi thumma yaAAarju ilayhi fee yawmin kana miqdaruhu alfa sanatin mimma taAAuddoon

5. He (Allah) directs the Divine Command from the heavens to the earth. Then it will come up to Him on a Day the measure of which is a thousand years as you count.³

3. My understanding of this Verse is that it is Allah Ta'ala Who in fact, behind the scenes, controls all affairs on this earth although apparently the affairs are under mankind's control. But on the Day of Resurrection the delusion of human control will vanish, and the de facto Divine Control will be very much apparent.

ذَٰلِكَ عَالِمُ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ الْعَزِيزُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿٦﴾

6. Thalika AAalimu alghaybi waalshshahadati alAAazeezu alrraheemu

6. That One is the Knower of the unseen and the seen. That One is the Omnipotent, the Merciful,

الَّذِي أَحْسَنَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ خَلَقَهُ وَبَدَأَ خَلْقَ الْإِنْسَانِ
مِنْ طِينٍ ﴿٧﴾

7. Allathee ahsana kulla shay-in khalaqahu wabadaa khalqa al-insani min teenin

7. Who perfected everything He created, and He created the first man from dust.

ثُمَّ جَعَلَ نَسْلَهُ مِنْ سُلَالَةٍ مِّنْ مَّاءٍ مَّهِينٍ ﴿٨﴾

8. Thumma jaAAala naslahu min sulalatin min maa-in maheenin

8. Then He generated his progeny of an extract (perms) from a despised liquid (semen).

ثُمَّ سَوَّاهُ وَنَفَخَ فِيهِ مِن رُّوحِهِ ۖ وَجَعَلَ لَكُمُ السَّمْعَ وَالْأَبْصَارَ
وَالْأَفْئِدَةَ ۚ قَلِيلًا مَّا تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٩﴾

Manzil V: 32: Sajdah

9. Thumma sawwahu wanafakha feehi min roohihi wajaAAala lakumu alssamAAa waal-absara waal-af-idata qaleelan ma tashkuroona

9. Then He gave it shape and breathed into it some of His spirit. And He made ears, eyes, and minds for you. You thank but little!

وَقَالُوا أَإِذَا ضَلَلْنَا فِي الْأَرْضِ أَإِنَّا لَفِي خَلْقٍ جَدِيدٍ بَلْ هُمْ
بِلِقَاءِ رَبِّهِمْ كَافِرُونَ ﴿١٠﴾

10. Waqaloo a-itha dalalna fee al-ardi a-inna lafee khalqin jadeedin bal hum biliqa-i rabbihim kafooona

10. And they say, "When we are lost in the earth, shall we then be there in a new creation?" Nay! They believe not in meeting their Lord.

﴿قُلْ يَتَوَفَّكُم مَّلَكُ الْمَوْتِ الَّذِي وُكِّلَ بِكُمْ ثُمَّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكُمْ
تُرْجَعُونَ﴾ ﴿١١﴾

11. Qul yatawaffakum malaku almawti allathe wukkila bikum thumma ila rabbikum turjaAAoona

11. Say, "The angel of death, who is given charge of you, will cause you to die. Then to your Lord you will be returned."

وَلَوْ تَرَىٰ إِذِ الْمُجْرِمُونَ نَاكِسُوا رُءُوسِهِمْ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ
رَبَّنَا أَبْصَرْنَا وَسَمِعْنَا فَارْجِعْنَا نَعْمَلْ صَالِحًا إِنَّا مُوقِنُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

12. And could you but see the guilty when they hang down their heads before their Lord! “Our Lord! We have seen and heard enough. Now send us back! We will do righteous deeds. We now do certainly believe.”

وَلَوْ شِئْنَا لَآتَيْنَا كُلَّ نَفْسٍ هُدًى وَلَٰكِنْ حَقَّ الْقَوْلُ مِنِّي
لَأَمْلَأَنَّ جَهَنَّمَ مِنَ الْجِنَّةِ وَالنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿١٣﴾

13. Walaw shi-na laatayna kulla nafsīn hudāha walakin haqqa alqawlu minnee laamlaanna jahannama mina aljinnati waalnnasi ajmaAAeena

13. And had We so willed, We could have given every soul its guidance. But (as Allah declares,) “The word from Me is bound to come true that I will certainly fill Hell with the jinn and the humans together.”

فَذُوقُوا بِمَا نَسِيتُمْ لِقَاءَ يَوْمِكُمْ هَٰذَا إِنَّا نَسِينَاكُمْ وَذُوقُوا عَذَابَ
الْخُلْدِ بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

14. Fathooqoo bima naseetum liqaa yawmikum hatha inna naseenakum wathooqoo AAathaba alkhuldi bima kuntum taAAamaloona

14. So taste the consequence: because you were oblivious of your appointment for this Day, We are indeed oblivious of you now! And taste the eternal punishment for what you did.

إِنَّمَا يُؤْمِنُ بِآيَاتِنَا الَّذِينَ إِذَا ذُكِّرُوا بِهَا خَرُّوا سُجَّدًا وَسَبَّحُوا بِحَمْدِ
رَبِّهِمْ وَهُمْ لَا يَسْتَكْبِرُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

15. Innama yu/mini bi-ayatina allatheena itha thukkiroo biha kharroo sujjadan wasabbahoo bihamdi rabbihim wahum la yastakbiroona

15. They – only they – believe in Our messages who, when they are reminded of them, fall down prostrate and glorify their Lord with His praise, and they are not proud.

تَتَجَافَى جُنُوبُهُمْ عَنِ الْمَضَاجِعِ يَدْعُونَ رَبَّهُمْ خَوْفًا وَطَمَعًا
وَمِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ يُنْفِقُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

16. Tatajafa junooobuhum AAani almadajiAAi yadAAoona rabbahum khawfan waṭamaAAan wamimmarazaqnahum yunfiqoona

16. They keep themselves out of their beds, praying to their Lord in fear and in hope. And they spend out of what We have given them.

فَلَا تَعْلَمُ نَفْسٌ مَّا أُخْفِيَ لَهُم مِّن قُرَّةِ أَعْيُنٍ جَزَاءً بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٧﴾

17. Fala taAAalamu nafsun ma okhfiya lahum min qurrati aAAayunin jazaan bima kanoo yaAAamaloona

17. And no person knows what is kept hidden for them, of delights of the eyes, as reward for what they did.

أَفَمَن كَانَ مُؤْمِنًا كَمَن كَانَ فَاسِقًا لَّا يَسْتَوُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

18. Can he then who is a believer be like him who has been a profligate!? They cannot be equal.

أَمَّا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ فَلَهُمْ جَنَّاتُ الْمَأْوَىٰ
نُزُلًا بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

19. Amma allatheena amanoo waAAamiloo alssalihati falahum jannatu alma/wa nuzulan bima kanoo yaAAamaloona

19. And for those who believe and do good deeds, there are Gardens to live in – a hospitable resort for what they did.

وَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ فَسَقُوا فَمَأْوَاهُمُ النَّارُ كُلَّمَا أَرَادُوا أَن يَخْرُجُوا مِنْهَا أُعِيدُوا
فِيهَا وَقِيلَ لَهُمْ دُوقُوا عَذَابَ النَّارِ الَّذِي كُنْتُمْ بِهِ تُكَذِّبُونَ



20. Waamma allatheena fasaqoo fama/wahumu alnnaru kullama aradoo an yakhrujoo minha oAAeedoo feeha waqeela
lahum thooqoo AAathaba alnnari allathee kuntum bihi tukaththiboona

20. And for those who transgress, the Fire is their abode! Whenever they try to get out from it, they are taken back into it. And it is said to them, “Taste the punishment of the Fire, which you disbelieved in.”

وَلَنُذِيقَنَّهُمْ مِنَ الْعَذَابِ الْأَدْنَىٰ دُونَ الْعَذَابِ الْأَكْبَرِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾

21. And certainly We will make them taste the lower punishment before the great one so that they may turn (to the Right Path).

وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنْ ذُكِّرَ بِآيَاتِ رَبِّهِ ثُمَّ أَعْرَضَ عَنْهَا إِنَّا مِنَ الْمُجْرِمِينَ

مُنْتَقِمُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. Waman ath_lamu mimman thukkira bi-ayati rabbihi thumma aAAarada AAanha inna almujrimeena muntaqimoona

22. And who can be more unjust than he who is reminded of the Verses/signs of his Lord, but then turns away from them!? We do exact retribution from the offenders.

وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَا مُوسَى الْكِتَابَ فَلَا تَكُنْ فِي مِرْيَةٍ مِّنْ لِّقَائِهِ^ط وَجَعَلْنَاهُ

هُدًى لِّبَنِي إِسْرَءِيلَ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. Walaqad atayna moosa alkitaba fala takun fee miryatin min liqa-ihi wajaAAalnaahu hudan libanee isra-eela

23. And We did indeed give Moses the Book – doubt not then the meeting with Him – and We made it a guide for the Children of Israel.

وَجَعَلْنَا مِنْهُمْ أُمَّةً يَهْدُونَ بِأَمْرِنَا لَمَّا صَبَرُوا^ط وَكَانُوا بِآيَاتِنَا

يُوقِنُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. WajaAAalna minhum a-immatan yahdoona bi-amrina lamma sabaroo wakanoo bi-ayatinayooqinoona

24. And We made, from among them, leaders to guide them with patience by Our command. And they were certain in their belief of Our Verses/signs.

﴿٢٥﴾ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ يَفْصِلُ بَيْنَهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ فِيمَا كَانُوا فِيهِ يَخْتَلِفُونَ

25. Inna rabbaka huwa yafsilu baynahum yawma alqiyamati feema kanoo feehi yakhtalifoona

25. Your Lord it is, indeed, Who will judge amongst them, on the Day of Resurrection, on matters they differed in.

أَوَلَمْ يَهْدِ لَهُمْ كَمْ أَهْلَكْنَا مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ مِنَ الْقُرُونِ يَمْشُونَ فِي مَسْكِنِهِمْ
﴿٢٦﴾ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ أَفَلَا يَسْمَعُونَ

26. Awa lam yahdi lahum kam ahlakna min qablihim mina alqurooni yamshoona fee masakinihim inna feethalika laayatin afala yasmaAAoona

26. How many a generation – in whose erstwhile dwelling places they now move about – have We destroyed before them? Does not this fact give guidance to them? Indeed there are signs in this. Do they not then hear (about those generations)?

أَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا أَنَّا نَسُوقُ الْمَاءَ إِلَى الْأَرْضِ الْجُرُزِ فَنُخْرِجُ بِهِ زَرْعًا تَأْكُلُ
مِنْهُ أَنْعَامُهُمْ وَأَنْفُسُهُمْ أَفَلَا يُبْصِرُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. Awa lam yaraw anna nasooqu almaa ila al-ardi aljuruji fanukhriju bihi zarAAan ta-kulu minhu anAAamuhum waanfusuhum afala yubsiroona

27. Do they not see that We drive the water to the barren land, then bring out thereby an agricultural produce of which their cattle and they themselves eat? Do they not then understand what they see?

وَيَقُولُونَ مَتَى هَذَا الْفَتْحُ إِن كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. Wayaqooloona mata hatha alfathu in kuntum sadiqeena

28. And they say, “When will this Inauguration (of the Hereafter) come, if what you say is true?”

قُلْ يَوْمَ الْفَتْحِ لَا يَنْفَعُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا إِيْمَانُهُمْ وَلَا هُمْ يُنْظَرُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. Qul yawma alfathi la yanfaAAu allatheena kafaroo eemanuhum wala hum yuntharoona

29. Say, “On the Day of the Inauguration, belief of those who (now) disbelieve will not profit them, nor will they be given any respite.”

فَاعْرِضْ عَنْهُمْ وَأَنْتَظِرُ إِنَّهُمْ مُنْتَظِرُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. FaaAArid AAanhum waintathir innahum muntathiroona

30. So leave them alone and wait! They too are indeed waiting.

سُورَةُ الْأَحْزَابِ

Chapter 33: Al-Ahzab (The Confederates)

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the Name of Allah, the Gracious, the Merciful

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ اتَّقِ اللَّهَ وَلَا تُطِيعِ الْكَافِرِينَ وَالْمُنَافِقِينَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلِيمًا

حَكِيمًا ﴿١﴾

1. Ya ayyuha alnnabiyyu ittaqi Allaha wala tutiAAi alkafireena waalmunafiqeena inna Allaha kana AAaleeman hakeeman

1. O Prophet! Fear Allah and obey not the disbelievers (suppressors of the Truth) and the hypocrites. Allah is indeed Knowledgeable, Wise.

وَاتَّبِعْ مَا يُوحَىٰ إِلَيْكَ مِنْ رَبِّكَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرًا ﴿٢﴾

2. WaittabiAA ma yooaha ilayka min rabbika inna Allaha kana bima taAAamaloona khabeeran

2. And follow what is revealed to you from your Lord. Allah is indeed ever Aware of what you (all people) do;

وَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى اللَّهِ وَكَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ وَكِيلًا ﴿٣﴾

3. Watawakkal AAala Allahi wakafa biAllahi wakeelan

3. And have trust in Allah! And Allah is sufficient as dispenser of affairs.

مَا جَعَلَ اللَّهُ لِرَجُلٍ مِّن قَلْبَيْنِ فِي جَوْفِهِ ۖ وَمَا جَعَلَ أَزْوَاجَكُمُ
الَّتِي تَظَاهِرُونَ مِنْهُنَّ أُمَّهَاتِكُمْ وَمَا جَعَلَ أَدْعِيَاءَكُمْ أَبْنَاءَكُمْ ۚ
ذَٰلِكُمْ قَوْلُكُمْ بِأَفْوَاهِكُمْ ۖ وَاللَّهُ يَقُولُ الْحَقَّ وَهُوَ يَهْدِي السَّبِيلَ ﴿٤﴾

4. Ma jaAAala Allahu lirajulin min qalbayni fee jawfihi wama jaAAala azwajakumu alla-ee tuthahiroona minhunna ommahatikum
wama jaAAala adAAiyyakum abnaakum thalikum qawlukum bi-afwahikum waAllahu yaqoolu alhaqqa wahuwa yahdee alsabeela

4. Allah has not made for any man two hearts within him. And He has not made your wives, whom you desert by Zihar (i.e. by uttering that your wives' backs are like your mothers' backs), your mothers. And He has not made your adopted sons your sons. These are just words uttered by your mouths. And Allah tells the truth and it is He Who shows the way.

أَدْعُوهُمْ لِأَبَائِهِمْ هُوَ أَقْسَطُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ فَإِن لَّمْ تَعْلَمُوا آبَاءَهُمْ فَإِخْوَانُكُمْ
فِي الدِّينِ وَمَوَالِيكُمْ وَلَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ جُنَاحٌ فِيمَا أَخْطَأْتُمْ بِهِ ۚ وَلَٰكِن
مَّا تَعَمَّدَتْ قُلُوبُكُمْ ۖ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ غَفُورًا رَّحِيمًا ﴿٥﴾

5. OdAAoohum li-aba-ihim huwa aqsatu AAinda Allahi fa-in lam taAalamoo abaahum fa-ikhwanukum fee alddeeni
wamawaleekum walaysa AAalaykum junahun feema akhta/tum bihi walakin mataAAammadat quloobukum wakana Allahu
ghafooran raheema

5. Call them by names linking them to their fathers; this is the equitable thing to do by Allah's standards. And if you know not their fathers, then they are your brethren in faith and your wards. And there is no blame on you in that you make a mistake therein without any bad intention. And Allah is ever Forgiving, Merciful.

النَّبِيُّ أَوْلَىٰ بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ مِنْ أَنفُسِهِمْ وَأَزْوَاجُهُ أُمَّهَاتُهُمْ وَأُولُوا الْأَرْحَامِ
بَعْضُهُمْ أَوْلَىٰ بِبَعْضٍ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُهَاجِرِينَ إِلَّا
أَنْ تَفْعَلُوا إِلَىٰ أَوْلِيَائِكُمْ مَّعْرُوفًا كَانَ ذَلِكَ فِي الْكِتَابِ مَسْطُورًا ﴿٦﴾

6. Alnnabiyyu awla bialmu/mineena min anfusihim waazwajuhu ommahatuhum waoloo al-arhami baAAduhum awla bibaAAdin fee kitabi Allahi mina almu/mineena waalmuhajireena illa an tafAAaloo ila awliya-ikum maAAroofan kana thalika fee alkitabi mastooran

6. The Prophet is closer to the believers than they are to themselves. And his wives are their mothers. And the womb (blood) relations are closer one to another, in Allah's Writ, than to the other believers and the migrants, except for what good you do to your bosom friends. This is as recorded in the Book.

وَإِذْ أَخَذْنَا مِنَ النَّبِيِّينَ مِيثَاقَهُمْ وَمِنْكَ وَمِنْ نُوحٍ وَإِبْرَاهِيمَ وَمُوسَىٰ
وَعِيسَى ابْنِ مَرْيَمَ وَأَخَذْنَا مِنْهُمْ مِيثَاقًا غَلِيظًا ﴿٧﴾

7. Wa-ith akhathna mina alnnabiyyeena meethaqahum waminka wamin noohin wa-ibraheema wamoosa waAAeesa ibni maryama waakhathna minhum meethaqan ghaleethan

7. And when We took a covenant from the prophets and from you (O Muhammad) – and from Noah, Abraham, Moses and Jesus son of Mary – We took from them a solemn covenant.¹

1. Terms of the covenant are not spelt out, because it is not necessary. It is obvious that a Prophet (*Nabi*), duly so authorized by Allah, is solemnly covenanted to convey faithfully His messages/instructions to the people. Besides this general covenant taken from all the Prophets, including Prophet Muhammad, there is another special covenant, mentioned in Verse 3:81 (Manzil I), taken from the Prophets, but in which Prophet Muhammad is not specifically included. In the [Verse 3:81](#) covenant, the prophets were bound to believe in and help the Messenger who would come later. The Messenger referred to therein could be none other than the last Prophet Muhammad (refer [study note 96](#) under Verse 3:81).

لِيَسْأَلَ الصّٰدِقِيْنَ عَنْ صِدْقِهِمْ وَاَعَدَّ لِلْكَافِرِيْنَ عَذَابًا اَلِيْمًا



8. Liyas-ala alssadiqeena AAan sidqihim waaAAadda lilkafireena AAathaban aleema

8. (The covenant taken was for the purpose) that He (Allah) may question the truthful of their truth, and He has prepared for the suppressors of the Truth a painful punishment.

يٰۤاَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ ءَامَنُوْا اذْكُرُوْا نِعْمَةَ اللّٰهِ عَلَيْكُمْ اِذْ جَآءَتْكُمْ جُنُوْدٌ
فَاَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ رِيْحًا وَجُنُوْدًا لَّمْ تَرَوْهَا وَكَانَ اللّٰهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُوْنَ بَصِيْرًا



9. Ya ayyuha allatheena amanoo othkuroo niAAamata Allahi AAalaykum ith jaatkum junoodun faarsalnaAAalayhim reehan wajunoodan lam tarawha wakana Allahu bima taAAamaloona baseera

9. O you who believe! Remember Allah's favour to you when there came against you armies against whom We sent a strong wind and armies that you saw not.² And Allah does ever see what you do.

2. This Verse and the Verses following refer to one of the many armed confrontations the nascent Islamic State at Medina had to face against the disbelievers of Makkah. Over 10 thousand Makkans and their allies had marched to Medina to finish the Muslims once for all. It took the vast army by surprise that the Medinians had dug a defensive trench which they could not cross. And during the month-long siege in the open outside this trench, the Makkan army had to face a strong wind that blew viciously against them and their things, forcing them ultimately to raise the siege and return home with a heavy loss of men and material. But the besieged believers too had to face many hardships, trials and tribulations, which the Verses following reflect.

إِذْ جَاءُوكُم مِّن فَوْقِكُمْ وَمِنْ أَسْفَلَ مِنكُمْ وَإِذْ زَاغَتِ الْأَبْصَارُ وَبَلَغَتِ
الْقُلُوبُ الْحَنَاجِرَ وَتَظُنُّونَ بِاللَّهِ الظُّنُونَا ﴿١٠﴾

10. Ith jaookum min fawqikum wamin asfala minkum wa-ith zaghati al-absaru wabalaghati alquloobu alhanajira watahunnoona biAllahi alththunoona

10. When they came upon you from above you and from below you, and when the eyes swooned and the hearts rose up to the throats, and you began to have misgivings about Allah.

هَٰذَا آيَةُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَزُلْزِلُوا زِلْزَالًا شَدِيدًا ﴿١١﴾

11. Hunalika ibtuliya almu-minoona wazulziloo zilzalan shadeedan

11. There the believers were put on trial and shaken with a severe shaking.

وَإِذْ يَقُولُ الْمُنَافِقُونَ وَالَّذِينَ فِي قُلُوبِهِم مَّرَضٌ مَا وَعَدَنَا اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ
إِلَّا غُرُورًا ﴿١٢﴾

12. Wa-ith yaqoolu almunafiqoona waallatheena fee quloobihim maradun ma waAadana Allahu warasooluhu illa ghurooran

12. And when the hypocrites and people with sick minds said, “Allah and His Messenger have promised us nothing but delusions.”

وَإِذْ قَالَتْ طَائِفَةٌ مِّنْهُمْ يَا أَهْلَ يَثْرِبَ لَا مُقَامَ لَكُمْ فَارْجِعُوا وَيَسْتَأْذِنُ
فَرِيقٌ مِّنْهُمُ النَّبِيَّ يَقُولُونَ إِنَّ بُيُوتَنَا عَوْرَةٌ وَمَا هِيَ بِعَوْرَةٍ إِن يُرِيدُونَ
إِلَّا فِرَارًا ﴿١٣﴾

13. Wa-ith qalat ta-ifatun minhum ya ahla yathriba la muqama lakum fairjiAAoo wayasta/thinu fareequn minhumu alnnabiyya yaqooloona inna buyootana AAawratun wama hiya biAAawratin in yureedoona illa firaran

13. And when a section of them said, “O people of Yathrib! You cannot make a stand, so go back. And a group of them sought permission of the Prophet, saying, “Our houses are exposed.” And their houses were not exposed; they just wanted to run away!

وَلَوْ دُخِلَتْ عَلَيْهِم مِّنْ أَقْطَارِهَا ثُمَّ سُئِلُوا الْفِتْنَةَ
لَآتَوْهَا وَمَا تَلَبَّثُوا بِهَا إِلَّا يَسِيرًا ﴿١٤﴾

14. Walaw dukhilat AAalayhim min aqtariha thumma su-iloo alfitnata laatawaha wama talabbathoo bihailla yaseeran

14. And had an entry been made upon them from behind, and then they (hypocrites) were asked to defect, they would certainly have done it with little hesitation.

وَلَقَدْ كَانُوا عَاهَدُوا اللَّهَ مِنْ قَبْلُ لَا يُؤَلُّونَ الْأَدْبَرَ وَكَانَ
عَهْدُ اللَّهِ مَسْئُولًا ﴿١٥﴾

15. Walaqad kanoo AAahadoo Allaha min qablu la yuwalloona al-adbara wakana AAahdu Allahi mas-oolan

15. And they did make a pledge with Allah before, that they would not turn their backs. And a pledge with Allah is bound to be questioned about.

قُلْ لَّن يَنْفَعَكُمُ الْفِرَارُ إِن فَرَرْتُمْ مِّنَ الْمَوْتِ أَوِ الْقَتْلِ وَإِذَا لَا تُمْتَتُّعُونَ
إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ﴿١٦﴾

16. Qul lan yanfaAAakumu alfiraru in farartum mina almawti awi alqatli wa-ithan la tumattaAAoona illaqaleelan

16. Say, “Fleeing will profit you not, if you flee from death, natural or violent. And even then, (when, with Allah’s will, you are given respite from death for the time being,) you will not be allowed to enjoy life on this earth but a little.

قُلْ مَن ذَا الَّذِي يَعْصِمُكُم مِّنَ اللَّهِ إِن أَرَادَ بِكُمْ سَوْءًا أَوْ أَرَادَ بِكُمْ رَحْمَةً
وَلَا يَجِدُونَ لَهُم مِّن دُونِ اللَّهِ وَلِيًّا وَلَا نَصِيرًا ﴿١٧﴾

17. Qul man tha allathee yaAAsimukum mina Allahi in arada bikum soo-an aw arada bikum rahmatan wala yajidoona lahum min dooni Allahi waliyyan wala naseeran

17. Say, “Who is it that can shield you from Allah, if He intends to harm you or He intends to show you mercy?” And they will find none as a *wali*³ to them or to help them besides Allah.

3. Refer [study notes 154 & 155](#) on Chapter 2 (Manzil I).

﴿قَدْ يَعْلَمُ اللَّهُ الْمُعَوِّقِينَ مِنْكُمْ وَالْقَائِلِينَ لِإِخْوَانِهِمْ هَلُمَّ إِلَيْنَا وَلَا يَأْتُونَ
الْبَاسَ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا﴾ ﴿١٨﴾

18. Qad yaAAlamu Allahu almuAAawwiqeena minkum waalqa-ileena li-ikhwanihim halumma ilayna walaya/toona alba/sa illa qaleelan

18. Allah does know those among you who hinder others and those who say to their brethren, “Come to us!” And they hardly come to fight in a battle.

أَشِحَّةً عَلَيْكُمْ فَإِذَا جَاءَ الْخَوْفُ رَأَيْتَهُمْ يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَيْكَ تَدُورُ
أَعْيُنُهُمْ كَالَّذِي يُغْشَى عَلَيْهِ مِنَ الْمَوْتِ فَإِذَا ذَهَبَ الْخَوْفُ سَلَقُوكُمْ
بِالسِّنَةِ جِدَادٍ أَشِحَّةً عَلَى الْخَيْرِ أُولَئِكَ لَمْ يُؤْمِنُوا فَأَحْبَطَ اللَّهُ
أَعْمَلَهُمْ وَكَانَ ذَلِكَ عَلَى اللَّهِ يَسِيرًا ﴿١٩﴾

19. Ashihhatan AAalaykum fa-itha jaa alkhawfu raaytahum yanthuroona ilayka tadooru aAAayunuhum kaallathee yughsha AAalayhi mina almawti fa-itha thahaba alkhawfu salaqookum bi-alsinatin hidadin ashihhatan AAala alkhayri ola-ika lam yu/minoo faahbata Allahu aAAamalahum wakana thalika AAalaAllahi yaseeran

19. They grudge any help to you. But when fear grips them, you will see them look at you with eyes rolling, as if death has overtaken them. But when fear is gone, they lash you with sharp tongues grudging over wealth. These people are not believers, so Allah has rendered their deeds null and void. And that is easy for Allah.

يَحْسَبُونَ الْأَحْزَابَ لَمْ يَذْهَبُوا وَإِنْ يَأْتِ الْأَحْزَابُ يَوَدُّوا لَوْ أَنَّهُمْ بَادُونَ
فِي الْأَعْرَابِ يَسْأَلُونَ عَنْ أَنْبَائِكُمْ وَلَوْ كَانُوا فِيكُمْ مَا قَتَلُوا إِلَّا قَلِيلًا
﴿٢٠﴾

20. Yahsaboona al-ahzaba lam yathhaboo wa-in ya/ti al-ahzabu yawaddoo law annahum badoona fee al-aAAarabi yas-aloona AAan anba-ikum walaw kanoo feekum ma qataloo illa qaleelan

20. They (hypocrites) think the confederates are not gone. And should the confederates come again, they would like to be in the deserts with the Bedouins asking for news about you. And were they to be with you, they would hardly fight.

لَقَدْ كَانَ لَكُمْ فِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ أُسْوَةٌ حَسَنَةٌ لِّمَن كَانَ يَرْجُوا اللَّهَ وَالْيَوْمَ
الْآخِرَ وَذَكَرَ اللَّهَ كَثِيرًا ﴿٢١﴾

21. Laqad kana lakum fee rasooli Allahi oswatun hasanatun liman kana yarjoo Allaha waalyawma al-akhira wathakara Allaha katheeran

21. Certainly you have in the Messenger of Allah an excellent example for anyone who turns to Allah and the Last Day, and remembers Allah much.⁴

4. Divine qualification thus of Prophet Muhammad (peace on him) has been sorely misconstrued by a great number of Muslims today. Such Muslims go to the ridiculous extent of doing exactly as the Prophet allegedly did in his personal life in mundane matters like how he ate, wore his clothes, slept, or even answered calls of nature. I know of people now who would like to take their meals squatting on the floor because the Prophet had done so. The Imams would not use mikes while leading prayers in masjids because the Prophet had not used them. To learn what the Prophet did in his day-to-day life, they resort not to the Qur'aan, but to the man-influenced and error-prone *ahaadeeth*. Had they followed the Qur'aan sincerely, they would have realized that what Allah Ta'ala meant by this Verse is that the Prophet meticulously followed what the Qur'aan stipulated, and that the believers should try to emulate him in this regard and not in regard to what he otherwise did in his personal life. Chapter 103 of the Qur'aan stipulates that a human being ought to believe, do righteous deeds, exhort others to live by the truth, and exhort others with patience. This is exactly what our beloved Prophet did in his illustrious life. Allah Ta'ala urges the believers in the Verse above to emulate him in this.

وَلَمَّا رَأَى الْمُؤْمِنُونَ الْأَحْزَابَ قَالُوا هَٰذَا مَا وَعَدَنَا اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ وَصَدَقَ
اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ وَمَا زَادَهُمْ إِلَّا إِيمَانًا وَتَسْلِيمًا ﴿٢٢﴾

22. Walamma ra' almu/minoona al-ahzaba qaloo hatha ma waAAadana Allahu warasooluhu wasadaqa Allahu warasooluhu wama zadahum illa eemanan watasleeman

22. And when the believers saw the Confederates, they said, "This is what Allah and His Messenger promised us, and Allah and His Messenger spoke the truth. And it increased in them nothing but faith and submission.

مِّنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ رِجَالٌ صَدَقُوا مَا عَاهَدُوا اللَّهَ عَلَيْهِ فَمِنْهُمْ مَّنْ قَضَىٰ نَحْبَهُ
وَمِنْهُمْ مَّنْ يَنْتَظِرُ وَمَا بَدَّلُوا تَبْدِيلًا ﴿٢٣﴾

23. Mina almu/mineena rijalun sadaqoo ma AAahadoo Allaha AAalayhi faminhum man qada nahbahu waminhum man yantathiru wama baddaloo tabdeelan

23. Of the believers there are men who are true to the promise they made to Allah. And of them is he who has fulfilled his vow, and of them is he who is waiting (to fulfill it). And they have not changed in the least.

لَيَجْزِيَ اللَّهُ الصَّادِقِينَ بِصِدْقِهِمْ وَيُعَذِّبُ الْمُنَافِقِينَ إِن شَاءَ أَوْ
يَتُوبَ عَلَيْهِمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ غَفُورًا رَّحِيمًا ﴿٢٤﴾

24. Liyajziya Allahu alssadiqeena bisidqihim wayuAAaththiba almunafiqeena in shaa aw yatooba AAalayhim inna Allaha kana ghafooran raheeman

24. (Mankind is variously tested in this world) so that Allah may reward the truthful for their truth, and punish the hypocrites if He so pleases, or pardon them. Allah is indeed ever Forgiving, Merciful.

وَرَدَّ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِغَيْظِهِمْ لَمْ يَنَالُوا خَيْرًا وَكَفَى اللَّهُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ
الْقِتَالَ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ قَوِيًّا عَزِيمًا ﴿٢٥﴾

25. Waradda Allahu allatheena kafaroo bighaythihim lam yanaloo khayran wakafa Allahu almu/mineena alqitala wakana Allahu qawiyyan AAazeezan

25. And Allah repelled the disbelievers consumed in their rage; they gained no advantage (in their armed invasion against Medina). And Allah sufficed the believers in the war. And Allah is Strong, Omnipotent.

وَأَنْزَلَ الَّذِينَ ظَاهَرُوهُمْ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ مِنْ صَيَاصِيهِمْ وَقَذَفَ
فِي قُلُوبِهِمُ الرُّعْبَ فَرِيقًا تَقْتُلُونَ وَتَأْسِرُونَ فَرِيقًا ﴿٢٦﴾

26. Waanzala allatheena thaharoohum min ahli alkitabi min sayaseehim waqathafa fee quloobihimu alrruAAaba fareeqan taqtuloona wata/siroona fareeqa**n**

26. And He sent down those of the People of the Book who backed them (the Confederates) from their fortresses⁵ and He cast terror into their minds; some you killed and some you took captive.

5. This refers to a Jewish Tribe that lived within Medina as the Makkan force laid siege on the town.

وَأَوْرَثَكُمْ أَرْضَهُمْ وَدِيَارَهُمْ وَأَمْوَالَهُمْ وَأَرْضًا لَمْ تَطَّوْهَا وَكَانَ
اللَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرًا ﴿٢٧﴾

27. Waawrathakum ardahum wadiyarahum waamwalahum waardan lam tataooha wakana Allahu AAalakulli shay-in qadeer**a**n

27. And He made you heirs to their land and their dwellings and their property, and to lands on which you have not yet set foot. And Allah has power over all things.

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ قُلْ لِأَزْوَاجِكَ إِن كُنْتُنَّ تُرِدْنَ الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا
وَزِينَتَهَا فَتَعَالَيْنَ أُمَتِّعْكُنَّ وَأُسَرِّحْكُنَّ سَرَاحًا جَمِيلًا ﴿٢٨﴾

28. Ya ayyuha alnnabiyyu qul li-azwajika in kuntunna turidna alhayata alddunya wazeenatahafataAAalayna r omattiAAkunna waosarrihkunna sarahan jameelan

28. O Prophet, tell you wives, “If you desire the life of this world and its glitter, well then, I will make an adequate provision for you and give you a gracious release.”

وَإِن كُنْتُنَّ تُرِدْنَ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ وَالْآخِرَةَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ أَعَدَّ لِلْمُحْسِنَاتِ
مِنْكُمْ أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٢٩﴾

29. Wa-in kuntunna turidna Allaha warasoolahu waalddara al-akhirata fa-inna Allaha aAAadda lilmuhsinati minkunna ajran AAatheeman

29. And if you desire Allah and His Messenger and the abode of the Hereafter, then Allah has indeed prepared a great reward for the virtuous ones among you.

يَا نِسَاءَ النَّبِيِّ مَن يَأْتِ مِنْكُنَّ بِفَاحِشَةٍ مُّبَيِّنَةٍ يُضَاعَفْ لَهَا
الْعَذَابُ ضِعْفَيْنِ وَكَانَ ذَلِكَ عَلَى اللَّهِ يَسِيرًا ﴿٣٠﴾

30. Ya nisa alnnabiyyi man ya/ti minkunna bifahishatin mubayyinatin yudaAAaf laha alAAathabudiAAafayni wakana thalika AAala Allahi yaseeran

30. O wives of the Prophet! Whoever of you is guilty of manifestly improper conduct, double is the punishment for her. And this is easy for Allah.

وَمَنْ يَفْنُتْ مِنْكُنَّ لِلَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ وَتَعْمَلْ صَالِحًا نُؤْتِيهَا أَجْرَهَا مَرَّتَيْنِ
وَأَعْتَدْنَا لَهَا رِزْقًا كَرِيمًا ﴿٣١﴾

31. Waman yaqnut minkunna lillahi warasoolihi wataAAamal salihan nu/tiha ajraha marratayni waaAAtadna laha rizqan kareema

31. And whoever of you (Prophet's wives) is devoted to Allah and His Messenger and performs good deeds, We shall reward her twice, and We have prepared for her a generous provision.

يَا نِسَاءَ النَّبِيِّ لَسْتُنَّ كَأَحَدٍ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ إِنِ اتَّقَيْتُنَّ فَلَا تَخْضَعْنَ بِالْقَوْلِ
فَيَطْمَعَ الَّذِي فِي قَلْبِهِ مَرَضٌ وَقُلْنَ قَوْلًا مَعْرُوفًا ﴿٣٢﴾

32. Ya nisaa alnnabiyyi lastunna kaahadin mina alnnisa-i ini ittaqaytunna fala takhdaAAna bialqawli fayatmaAAa allathee fee qalbihi maradun waqulna qawlan maAAaroofo

32. O wives of the Prophet! You are not like any other woman. If you fear Allah, be not soft in speech, lest he in whose heart is a disease be moved by desire. And speak in a normal, appropriate, matter-of-fact manner.

وَقَرْنَ فِي بُيُوتِكُنَّ وَلَا تَبَرَّجْنَ تَبَرُّجَ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ الْأُولَىٰ وَأَقِمْنَ الصَّلَاةَ
وَأَتِينَ الزَّكَاةَ وَأَطِعْنَ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ إِنَّمَا يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ لِيُذْهِبَ عَنْكُمُ
الرِّجْسَ أَهْلَ الْبَيْتِ وَيُطَهِّرَكُمْ تَطْهِيرًا ﴿٣٣﴾

33. Waqarna fee buyootikunna wala tabarrajna tabarruja aljahiliyyati al-oola waaqimna alssalata waateena alzzakata waaatiAAna Allaha warasoolahu innamata yureedu Allahu liyuthhiba AAankumu alrrijsa ahla albayti wayutahirakum tattheeran

33. And stay at home and display not the display of the ignorance of yore. And establish prayer, give charity, and obey Allah and His Messenger. Allah only desires to rid you of anything bad and unclean, O people of the (Prophet's) household, and to cleanse you thoroughly.

وَأَذْكُرْنَ مَا يُتْلَىٰ فِي بُيُوتِكُنَّ مِنْ آيَاتِ اللَّهِ وَالْحِكْمَةِ إِنَّ
اللَّهَ كَانَ لَطِيفًا خَبِيرًا ﴿٣٤﴾

34. Waothkurna ma yutla fee buyootikunna min ayati Allahi waalhikmati inna Allaha kana lateefan khabeeran

34. And remember what is recited in your houses of the Verses of Allah and the Wisdom. Allah is indeed ever Meticulous, Aware.

إِنَّ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَالْمُسْلِمَاتِ وَالْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ وَالْقَنَاتِ
وَالصَّادِقِينَ وَالصَّادِقَاتِ وَالصَّابِرِينَ وَالصَّابِرَاتِ وَالْخَاشِعِينَ
وَالْخَاشِعَاتِ وَالْمُتَصَدِّقِينَ وَالْمُتَصَدِّقَاتِ وَالصَّامِتِينَ وَالصَّامِتَاتِ
وَالْحَافِظِينَ فُرُوجَهُمْ وَالْحَافِظَاتِ وَالذَّاكِرِينَ اللَّهَ كَثِيرًا وَالذَّاكِرَاتِ
أَعَدَّ اللَّهُ لَهُمْ مَغْفِرَةً وَأَجْرًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٣٥﴾

35. Inna almuslimeena waalmuslimati waalmu/mineena waalmu/minati waalqaniteena waalqanitati waalssadiqeena waalssadiqati waalssabireena waalssabirati waalkhashiAAeena waalkhashiAAati waalmutasaddiqeena waalmutasaddiqati waalssa-imeena waalssa-imati waalhafiththeena furoojahum waalhafithati waalththakireena Allaha katheeran waalththakirati aAAadda Allahu lahum maghfiratan waajran AAatheeeman

35. Indeed, the men who submit and the women who submit, and the men who believe and the women who believe, and the men devoted to Allah and the women devoted to Allah, and the truthful men and the truthful women, and the men exercising patience and the women exercising patience, and the humble men and the humble women, and the men who give *sadaqah*⁶ and the women who give *sadaqah*, and the men who fast and the women who fast,

and the men who guard their chastity and the women who guard, and the men who remember Allah much and the women who remember – Allah is prepared to forgive them and grant them a great reward.

6. Refer [study note 28](#) on Chapter 9 on the difference in meaning between *sadaqah* (singular of *Sadaqaat*) and *Zakaat*. (Manzil II)

وَمَا كَانَ لِمُؤْمِنٍ وَلَا مُؤْمِنَةٍ إِذَا قَضَى اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَمْرًا أَنْ يَكُونَ لَهُمُ
الْخِيَرَةُ مِنْ أَمْرِهِمْ وَمَنْ يَعْصِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ فَقَدْ ضَلَّ ضَلَالًا مُبِينًا ﴿٣٦﴾

36. Wama kana limu/minin wala mu/minatin itha qada Allahu warasooluhu amran an yakoona lahumu alkhiyaratu min amrihim waman yaAAsi Allaha warasoolahu faqad dalla dalalan mubeenan

36. And it behoves not a believing man or a believing woman, when Allah – and His Messenger – has decided an affair, to exercise a choice in their matter. And whoever revolts against Allah and His Messenger, he surely and clearly goes astray.

وَإِذْ تَقُولُ لِلَّذِي أَنْعَمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَأَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيْهِ أَمْسِكْ عَلَيْكَ زَوْجَكَ وَاتَّقِ
اللَّهَ وَتُخْفِي فِي نَفْسِكَ مَا اللَّهُ مُبْدِيهِ وَتَخْشَى النَّاسَ وَاللَّهُ أَحَقُّ أَنْ
تَخْشَاهُ فَلَمَّا قَضَى زَيْدٌ مِنْهَا وَطَرًا زَوَّجْنَاكَهَا لِكَيْ لَا يَكُونَ عَلَى
الْمُؤْمِنِينَ حَرَجٌ فِي أَزْوَاجِ أَدْعِيَائِهِمْ إِذَا قَضَوْا مِنْهُنَّ وَطَرًا وَكَانَ أَمْرُ
اللَّهِ مَفْعُولًا ﴿٣٧﴾

37. Wa-ith taqoolu lillathee anAAama Allahu AAalayhi waanAAamta AAalayhi amsik AAalayka zawjaka waittaqi Allaha watukhfee fee nafsika ma Allahu mubdeehi watakhsha alnnasa waAllahu ahaqqu an takhshahu falamma qada zaydun minha wataran zawwajnakaha likay la yakoona AAalaalumu/mineena harajun fee azwaji adAAiya-ihim itha qadaw minhunna wataran wakana amru Allahi mafAAoolan

37. And when you said to him whom Allah and you had shown favour to, “Keep your wife to yourself and fear Allah!” And you concealed in your heart what Allah would bring to light. And you feared men, and Allah has a greater right that you should fear Him! So when Zaid completed necessary divorce formalities from her (Zaid’s wife), We gave her in marriage to you, so that there should be no difficulty for the believers about the wives of their adopted sons, when they (adopted sons) have completed necessary divorce formalities from them (their wives). And Allah’s decree does ever get implemented.⁷

7. Pet subject of Prophet Muhammad’s critics is his marriages with many women. But the fact is he practised monogamy for most of his adult life. It was only at the fag end of his life that he had to have many wives for political and social reasons – and not carnal reasons, as the biased critics would have us believe. This Verse refers to one of those many marriages. The person named here – Zaid – was a slave whom the Prophet had freed from bondage and adopted as a son. He had then got him (Zaid) married to his own (Prophet’s) cousin. But the marriage was soon in doldrums because of incompatibility. The wife’s upbringing was more sophisticated than that of the former slave who had now become her husband. His appearance too was not comely. So, despite the Prophet’s attempts to save the marriage, it broke. Zaid divorced his wife. The Prophet naturally felt responsible for ruining his cousin’s life. He would therefore like to marry her himself, but was afraid of people’s wagging tongues that would surely denigrate him for marrying his adopted son’s former wife. Allah Ta’ala wanted this social misconception removed from people’s mind, and hence was this marriage of the Prophet with his divorced cousin ordained. The Qur’aan elsewhere tells us that an adopted son is not the same as a biological son. Besides bringing home this truth to the social psyche, the marriage helped rehabilitate a divorcee whom another man might not have been willing to marry because she had been the wife of a former slave.

مَا كَانَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ مِنْ حَرَجٍ فِيمَا فَرَضَ اللَّهُ لَهُ سُنَّةَ اللَّهِ فِي الَّذِينَ
خَلَوْا مِنْ قَبْلُ وَكَانَ أَمْرُ اللَّهِ قَدَرًا مَقْدُورًا ﴿٣٨﴾

38. Ma kana AAala alnnabiyyi min harajin feema farada Allahu lahu sunnata Allahi fee allatheena khalaw min qablu wakana amru Allahi qadaran maqdooran

38. There can be nothing forbidden for the Prophet in what Allah has ordained for him. Such has been the way of Allah with those who have gone before. And Allah’s decree is a thing destined.

الَّذِينَ يُبَلِّغُونَ رِسَالَاتِ اللَّهِ وَيَخْشَوْنَهُ وَلَا يَخْشَوْنَ أَحَدًا إِلَّا اللَّهَ
وَكَفَى بِاللَّهِ حَسِيبًا ﴿٣٩﴾

39. Allatheena yuballighoona risalati Allahi wayakhshawnahu wala yakhshawna ahadan illa Allaha wakafabiAllahi haseeban

39. [And such shall be the way of Allah with] those who convey Messages of Allah and fear Him, and fear none but Allah. And Allah is Sufficient to keep accounts.

مَا كَانَ مُحَمَّدٌ أَبَا أَحَدٍ مِّن رِّجَالِكُمْ وَلَٰكِن رَّسُولَ اللَّهِ وَخَاتَمَ النَّبِيِّينَ
وَكَانَ اللَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا ﴿٤٠﴾

40. Ma kana muhammadun abā aḥadin min rijalikum walākin rasoola Allāhi wakhatama alnnabiyyeena wakana Allāhu bikulli shay-in AAaleema

40. Muhammad is not father to any of you men, but he is Messenger of Allah and Seal of the Prophets.⁸ And Allah does know all things.

8. It is noteworthy that this Verse describes Muhammad (peace on him) as Seal of the Prophets, and not of Messengers. *Rasool* literally means one who is sent or deputed. So a *rasool* could be one sent with a message, in which case we can rightly call him a messenger. Or, a *rasool* could be one sent to accomplish an errand. The Qur'aan, for instance, has described angels sent to take the soul of a person at his/her death as Allah's *rusool*. Such errand-performing *rusool* could always be coming till the Last Day. These could be coming in human forms as well. Suppose, you miss a plane because someone caused a delay in your reaching aerodrome in time. And then that plane crashes! Without his knowing anything about it, that someone who caused the delay could be a *rasool* sent to save you. But that is no reason for Rashad Khalifa to claim fraudulently that he is a *rasool* from Allah come to expunge two Verses from the Glorious Qur'aan. Nobody, but a duly authorized Prophet, can effect a change in a divine scripture. And there is no Prophet after Muhammad!

يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا أَذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ ذِكْرًا كَثِيرًا ﴿٤١﴾

41. Ya ayyuha allatheena amanoo othkuroo Allaha thikran katheeran

41. O you who believe! Remember Allah much and often.

وَسَبِّحْهُ بُكْرَةً وَأَصِيلًا ﴿٤٢﴾

42. And glorify Him morning and evening.

هُوَ الَّذِي يُصَلِّي عَلَيْكُمْ وَمَلَائِكَتُهُ لِيُخْرِجَكُم مِّنَ الظُّلُمَاتِ إِلَى النُّورِ
وَكَانَ بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ رَحِيمًا ﴿٤٣﴾

43. Huwa allathee yusallee AAalaykum wamala-ikatuhu liyukhrijakum mina alththulumati ila alnnoori wakana bialmu/mineena raheeman

43. He it is Who blesses you – and so do His angels – that He may bring you out of darkness into light. And He is ever Merciful to the believers.

تَحِيَّتُهُمْ يَوْمَ يَلْقَوْنَهُ سَلَامٌ وَأَعَدَّ لَهُمْ أَجْرًا كَرِيمًا ﴿٤٤﴾

44. Tahiyyatuhum yawma yalqawnahu salamun waaAAadda lahum ajran kareeman

44. Their salutation on the day they meet Him will be, “Peace!” And He has prepared for them a noble reward.

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ إِنَّا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ شَهِيدًا وَمُبَشِّرًا وَنَذِيرًا ﴿٤٥﴾

45. Ya ayyuha alnnabiyyu inna arsalnaka shahidan wamubashshiran wanatheeran

45. O Prophet! We have indeed sent you as a witness, and to convey good news (to the people) and to warn (them).

وَدَاعِيًا إِلَى اللَّهِ بِإِذْنِهِ ۖ وَسِرَاجًا مُنِيرًا ﴿٤٦﴾

46. WadaAAiyan ila Allahi bi-ithnihi wasirajan muneeran

46. And as one who invites people to Allah with His permission, and as a lighted lamp.

وَبَشِّرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَنَّ لَهُمْ مِّنَ اللَّهِ فَضْلًا كَبِيرًا ﴿٤٧﴾

47. Wabashshiri almu/mineena bi-anna lahum mina Allahi fadlan kabeeran

47. And give the believers the good news that they shall have a great favour from Allah.

وَلَا تُطِيعِ الْكَافِرِينَ وَالْمُنَافِقِينَ وَدَعْ أَذُنَهُمْ وَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى
اللَّهِ وَكَفَى بِاللَّهِ وَكِيلًا ﴿٤٨﴾

48. Walā tutiAAi alkafireena waalmunafiqeena wadaAA athahum watawakkal AAala Allahi wakafa biAllahi wakeelan

48. And obey not those who suppress the Truth and obey not the hypocrites, and tolerate the annoyance they cause you, and trust Allah. And Allah is sufficient as dispenser of affairs.

يَتَأْتِيهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا إِذَا نَكَحْتُمُ الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ ثُمَّ طَلَقْتُمُوهُنَّ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ
تَمْسُوهُنَّ فَمَا لَكُمْ عَلَيْهِنَّ مِنْ عِدَّةٍ تَعْتَدُونَهَا ^طفَمَتَّعُوهُنَّ وَسَرَ حُوهُنَّ

سَرَا حَا جَمِيلًا ﴿٤٩﴾

49. Ya ayyuha allatheena amanoo itha nakahtumu almu/minati thumma tallaqtumoohunna min qabli an tamassoohunna fama lakum AAalayhinna min AAaidatin taAAataddoonaha famattiAAoohunna wasarrihoohunna sarahan jameelan

49. O you who believe! When you marry believing women and then divorce them before you touch them, you have in their case no waiting period which you should observe. However make a good provision for them and set them free in a fair manner.

يَتَأْتِيهَا النَّبِيُّ إِنَّا أَحْلَلْنَا لَكَ أَزْوَاجَكَ الَّتِي ءَاتَيْتَ أُجُورَهُنَّ وَمَا مَلَكَتْ
يَمِينُكَ مِمَّا أَفَاءَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكَ وَبَنَاتِ عَمِّكَ وَبَنَاتِ عَمَّتِكَ وَبَنَاتِ
خَالِكَ وَبَنَاتِ خَالَتِكَ الَّتِي هَاجَرْنَ مَعَكَ وَأَمْرَأةً مُؤْمِنَةً إِنْ وَهَبَتْ
نَفْسَهَا لِلنَّبِيِّ إِنْ أَرَادَ النَّبِيُّ أَنْ يَسْتَنْكِحَهَا خَالِصَةً لَكَ مِنْ دُونِ
الْمُؤْمِنِينَ قَدْ عَلِمْنَا مَا فَرَضْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ فِي أَزْوَاجِهِمْ وَمَا مَلَكَتْ
أَيْمَانُهُمْ لِكَيْلَا يَكُونَ عَلَيْكَ حَرَجٌ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ غَفُورًا رَحِيمًا ﴿٥٠﴾

50. Ya ayyuha alnnabiyyu inna ahlalna laka azwajaka allatee atayta ooorahunna wama malakat yameenuka mimma afaa Allahu AAalayka wabanati AAammika wabanati AAammatika wabanati khalika wabanati khalatika allatee hajarna maAAaka waimraatan mu/minatan in wahabat nafsahalilnnabiyyi in arada alnnabiyyu an yastankihaha khalisatan laka min dooni almu/mineena qad AAalimna ma faradna AAalayhim fee azwajihim wama malakat aymanuhum likayla yakoon AAalaykaharajun wakana Allahu ghafooran raheeman

50. O Prophet! We have made lawful to you your wives whom you have given their dowries, and those whom your right hand possesses out of those whom Allah has given you as prisoners of war, and the daughters of your paternal uncles and the daughters of your paternal aunts, and the daughters of your maternal uncles and the daughters of your maternal aunts who migrated with you; and a believing woman, if she gives herself to the Prophet, if the Prophet desires to

marry her. This is a special provision for you only, not for the (other) believers. We do know what We have ordained for them concerning their wives and concerning those whom their right hands possess. We give this clarification in order that no blame may lie on you.⁹ And Allah is ever Forgiving, Merciful.

9. A believer, in general, is allowed to have maximum of 4 wives at a time in terms of Verse 4:3. But the Prophet, as a special case, was allowed to have more than 4 wives. See [study note 7 above](#), of this Chapter, in this context.

﴿ تَرْجِي مَنْ تَشَاءُ مِنْهُنَّ وَتُؤَيِّ إِلَيْكَ مَنْ تَشَاءُ وَمَنْ ابْتَغَيْتَ مِمَّنْ عَزَلْتَ
فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكَ ذَلِكَ أَدْنَىٰ أَنْ تَقَرَّ أَعْيُنُهُنَّ وَلَا يَحْزَنَ وَيَرْضَيْنَ بِمَا
ءَاتَيْتَهُنَّ كُلُّهُنَّ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي قُلُوبِكُمْ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلِيمًا حَلِيمًا ﴾

51. Turjee man tashao minhunna watu/wee ilayka man tashao wamani ibtaghayta mimman AAazalta fala junaha AAalayka thalika adna an taqarra aAAayunhunna wala yahzanna wayardayna bimaataytahunna kulluhunna waAllahu yaAAalamu ma fee quloobikum wakana Allahu AAaleemanhaleeman

51. You (Prophet) may defer the turn of any you please of them (Prophet's wives), and take to you any you please. And you may wish for any of those you had put off – no blame on you. They are thus more likely to calm down and not grieve, and be pleased, all of them, with what you give them. And Allah knows what is in your minds. And Allah is Knowledgeable, Kind.

﴿ لَا يَحِلُّ لَكَ الْنِسَاءُ مِنْ بَعْدُ وَلَا أَنْ تَبَدَّلَ بِهِنَّ مِنْ أَزْوَاجٍ وَلَوْ أَعْجَبَكَ
حُسْنُهُنَّ إِلَّا مَا مَلَكَتْ يَمِينُكَ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ رَقِيبًا ﴾

52. La yahillu laka alnnisao min baAAadu wala an tabaddala bihinna min azwajin walaw aAAjabakahusunhunna illa ma malakat yameenuka wakana Allahu AAala kulli shay-in raqeeban

52. No more wives are allowed to you after this. Nor are you allowed to exchange them (existing wives) for other wives, though the latters' beauty be pleasing to you, except those whom your right hand possesses (slaves). And Allah is Watchful over everything.

يَتَأْتِيهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا تَدْخُلُوا بُيُوتَ النَّبِيِّ إِلَّا أَنْ يُؤْذَنَ لَكُمْ إِلَى
طَعَامٍ غَيْرٍ نَظِيرِينَ إِنَّهُ وَلَكِنْ إِذَا دُعِيتُمْ فَادْخُلُوا فَإِذَا طَعِمْتُمْ
فَانْتَشِرُوا وَلَا مُسْتَنْسِينَ لِحَدِيثٍ إِنَّ ذَلِكُمْ كَانَ يُؤْذَى النَّبِيَّ
فَيَسْتَحْيِيهِ مِنْكُمْ وَاللَّهُ لَا يَسْتَحْيِيهِ مِنَ الْحَقِّ وَإِذَا سَأَلْتُمُوهُنَّ مَتَاعًا
فَسَأَلُوهُنَّ مِنْ وَرَاءِ حِجَابٍ ذَلِكُمْ أَطْهَرُ لِقُلُوبِكُمْ وَقُلُوبِهِنَّ وَمَا كَانَ
لَكُمْ أَنْ تُؤْذُوا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَلَا أَنْ تَنْكِحُوا أَزْوَاجَهُ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ أَبَدًا
إِنَّ ذَلِكُمْ كَانَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ عَظِيمًا ﴿٥٣﴾

53. Ya ayyuha allatheena amanoo la tadhkuloobuyoota alnnabiyyi illa an yu/thana lakum ila taAAamin ghayra nathhireena inahu walakin itha duAAeetum faodkhuloo fa-itha taAAaimitum faintashiroo walamusta/niseena lihadeethin inna thalikum kana yu/thee alnnabiyya fayastahyee minkum waAllahu layastahyee mina alhaqqi wa-itha saaltumoohunna mataAAan fais-aloohunna min wara-i hijabinthalikum atharu liquloobikum waquloobihinna wama kana lakum an tu/thoo rasoola Allahi wala an tankihoo azwajahu min baAAadihi abadan inna thalikum kana AAinda Allahi AAatheeman

53. O you who believe! Enter not the houses of the Prophet unless invited there for a meal, but then go not there too early as to wait for the meal to be ready. But enter at the time you are invited, and as soon as you have finished your meals, disperse! And linger not for a customary talk. This does indeed cause inconvenience to the Prophet, but he is too embarrassed to tell you. And Allah is not embarrassed to express the truth. And when you ask for anything from them (ladies of the Prophet's household), ask of them from behind a curtain. This would be better for the purity of your hearts and of theirs. And it behoves you not to cause inconvenience to the Messenger of Allah, nor to marry his wives after him. This is indeed a matter of great significance with Allah.

إِنْ تُبْدُوا شَيْئًا أَوْ تَخْفَوْهُ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا ﴿٥٤﴾

54. In tubdoo shay-an aw tukhfooahu fa-inna Allaha kana bikulli shay-in AAaleeman

54. Whether you do a thing openly or do it in secrecy, Allah does in any case know everything.

لَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِنَ فِي آبَائِهِنَّ وَلَا أَبْنَائِهِنَّ وَلَا إِخْوَانِهِنَّ وَلَا أَبْنَاءَ إِخْوَانِهِنَّ
وَلَا أَخَوَاتِهِنَّ وَلَا نِسَائِهِنَّ وَلَا مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُهُنَّ وَآتَقِينَ اللَّهَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ
كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا ﴿٥٥﴾

55. La junaha AAalayhinna fee aba-ihinna wala abna-ihinna wala ikhwanihinna wala abna-i ikhwanihinna wala abna-i akhawatihinna wala nisa-ihinna wala ma malakat aymanuhunna waittaqeena Allaha inna Allaha kana AAala kulli shay-in shaheedan

55. No blame on them (ladies of Prophet's household) in respect of their fathers, their sons, their brothers, their brothers' sons, their sisters' sons, their own women, or of what their right hands possess (slaves).¹⁰ And O ladies! Fear Allah and obey Him. Allah is indeed Witness over all things.

10. This is obviously with reference to the injunction of *hijab* imposed on the ladies in Verse 53 above.

إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَمَلَائِكَتَهُ يُصَلُّونَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا صَلُّوا عَلَيْهِ
وَسَلِّمُوا تَسْلِيمًا ﴿٥٦﴾

56. Inna Allaha wamala-ikatahu yusalloona AAala alnnabiyyi ya ayyuha allatheena amanoo salloo AAalayhi wasallimoo tasleeman

56. Indeed, Allah and His angels bless the Prophet. O you who believe! Bless him and greet him nicely.¹¹

11. Please note that in Verse 43 above, the Qur'aan tells us that Allah and His angels bless the believers. So there is nothing special in the divine blessing on the Prophet as expressed in Verse 56 here. And as for the divine command here for the believers to bless the Prophet, no special significance need be construed in this too. The Prophet had been sent to this earth

on a mission. The believers were bound to wish him well in his onerous mission. And by blessing him as directed, the believers did nothing but wish him well and pray to Allah for the success of his mission. But this simple direction has been taken completely out of its context and given a meaning that smacks of *shirk*. Now, when centuries have passed by after the Prophet had accomplished his mission by Allah's grace, the believers are required to utter the blessing mandatorily every time he is mentioned in speech or in writing. Otherwise, it would be a grave sin! The Authority for this? The man-influenced and error-prone *ahaadeeth* of course, and not the Allah-given and Allah-protected Qur'aan, which is Allah-guaranteed to contain everything necessary for conducting a pious life on this earth.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يُؤْذُونَ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ لَعَنَهُمُ اللَّهُ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ وَأَعَدَّ لَهُمْ

عَذَابًا مُهِينًا ﴿٥٧﴾

57. Inna allatheena yu thoona | Allaha warasoolahu laAAanahumu Allahu fee alddunya waal-akhirati waaAAadda lahum AAathaban muheenan

57. Allah has cursed those who do indeed displease Allah and His Messenger – cursed them in this world and the Hereafter. And He has prepared for them a disgraceful punishment.

وَالَّذِينَ يُؤْذُونَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ بَغْيٍ مَا أَكْتَسَبُوا فَقَدِ احْتَمَلُوا

بُهْتَنًا وَإِثْمًا مُّبِينًا ﴿٥٨﴾

58. Waallatheena yu thoona | almu/mineena waalmu/minati bighayri ma iktasaboo faqadi ihtamaloo buhtanan wa-ithman mubeenan

58. And those who harm believing men and believing women unjustly, they become guilty of slander and manifest sin.

يَتَّبِعُهَا النَّبِيُّ قُلْ لِأَزْوَاجِكَ وَبَنَاتِكَ وَنِسَاءِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ يُدْنِينَ عَلَيْهِنَّ مِنْ
جَلْبِيبِهِنَّ ذَلِكَ أَذْنَىٰ أَنْ يُعْرِفْنَ فَلَا يُؤْذِينَ ۖ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ غَفُورًا رَحِيمًا

﴿٥٩﴾

59. O Prophet! Tell your wives and your daughters and the women of believers to put on their outer-garments over their bodies in such a way that they are recognised and not molested.¹² And Allah is Forgiving, Merciful.

12. The dress code for ladies is generally to cover those parts of their bodies which attract male attention. But the face is to be excluded from those parts as it is the identity 'card' of the person. The phrase 'that they are recognised' supports the exclusion. Refer [study note 8](#) on Verse 24:31 also in this context. [Manzil IV]

لَّيْن لَّمْ يَنْتَهِ الْمُنَافِقُونَ وَالَّذِينَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ مَّرَضٌ وَالْمُرْجِفُونَ
فِي الْمَدِينَةِ لَنُغْرِيَنَّكَ بِهِمْ ثُمَّ لَا يُجَاوِرُونَكَ فِيهَا إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ﴿٦٠﴾

60. La-in lam yantahi almunafiqoona waallatheena fee quloobihim maradun waalmurjifoona fee almadeenati lanughriyannaka bihim thumma la yujawiroonaka feeha illa qaleelan

60. If the hypocrites and those in whose hearts is a disease and those who spread rumours and trouble in Madinah desist not, We shall certainly urge you on against them. And then they shall not be your neighbours therein but for a little while.

مَلْعُونِينَ أَيْنَمَا ثُقِفُوا أُخِذُوا وَقُتِلُوا تَقْتِيلًا ﴿٦١﴾

61. MalAAooneena ayna ma thuqifoo okhithoo waquttiloo taqteelan

61. Accursed, they will be seized and slain wherever found.

سُنَّةَ اللَّهِ فِي الَّذِينَ خَلَوْا مِنْ قَبْلُ وَلَنْ تَجِدَ لِسُنَّةِ اللَّهِ تَبْدِيلًا



62. Sunnata Allāhi fee allatheena khalaw min qablu walan tajida lisunnati Allāhi tabdeelan

62. That was the way Allah dealt with those who have gone before. And you will find no change in Allah's way.

يَسْأَلُكَ النَّاسُ عَنِ السَّاعَةِ قُلْ إِنَّمَا عِلْمُهَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَمَا يُدْرِيكَ

لَعَلَّ السَّاعَةَ تَكُونُ قَرِيبًا

63. Yas-aluka alnnasu AAani alssaAAati qul innama AAilmuha AAinda Allāhi wama yudreeka laAAalla alssaAAata takoonu qareeban

63. People ask you about the Hour (the time when the present world will end and the Hereafter begin). Say, "Information about it is only with Allah. And what do you know, the Hour may be nigh?"

إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَعَنَ الْكَافِرِينَ وَأَعَدَّ لَهُمْ سَعِيرًا

64. Inna Allāha laAAana alkafireena waaAAadda lahum saAAeeran

64. Allah has indeed cursed the suppressors of Truth and prepared for them a burning Fire.

خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا أَبَدًا لَا يَجِدُونَ وَلِيًّا وَلَا نَصِيرًا

65. They will abide therein forever. They will find neither a *wali*¹³ nor anyone to help.

13. Refer [study notes 154 & 155](#) on Chapter 2 (Manzil I).

يَوْمَ تَقْلَبُ وُجُوهُهُمْ فِي النَّارِ يَقُولُونَ يَلَيْتَنَّا أَطَعْنَا اللَّهَ وَأَطَعْنَا
الرَّسُولَ ﴿١١﴾

66. Yawma tuqallabu wujoohuhum fee alnnari yaqooloona ya laytana ataAAna Allaha waataAAnaalrrasoola

66. That day when their faces are turned about in the Fire, they will say, “Woe to us! Would that we had obeyed Allah and obeyed the Messenger!”

وَقَالُوا رَبَّنَا إِنَّا أَطَعْنَا سَادَتَنَا وَكُبَرَاءَنَا فَأَضَلُّونَا السَّبِيلَا
﴿١٢﴾

67. Waqaloo rabbana inna ataAAna sadatana wakubaraana faadalloona alssabeela

67. And they will say, “Our Lord! We only obeyed our bosses and our seniors. And they led us astray from the right path.”

رَبَّنَا ءَاتِهِمْ ضِعْفَيْنِ مِنَ الْعَذَابِ وَالْعَنَّهُمْ لَعْنَا كَبِيرَا ﴿١٣﴾

68. Rabbana atihim diAAfayni mina alAAathabi wailAAanhum laAAnan kabeeran

68. “Our Lord! Give them a double punishment and give them a severe curse.”

يَتَّيِّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا تَكُونُوا كَالَّذِينَ ءَاذَوْا مُوسَىٰ فَبَرَّاهُ ٱللَّهُ
مِمَّا قَالُوا وَكَانَ عِندَ ٱللَّهِ وَجِيهًا ﴿٦٩﴾

69. Ya ayyuha allatheena amanoo la takoonoo kaallatheena athaw moosa fabarraahu Allahu mimmaqaloo wakana AAinda Allahi wajeehan

69. O you who believe! Be not like those who offended Moses, but Allah cleared him of what they said.¹⁴ And he had an honourable standing with Allah.

14. The Qur’aan does not specify what his people had said that offended Moses. Jewish and Christian scriptures do give some details, but since Allah Ta’ala, in His wisdom, has not thought it fit to divulge the offending accusations, we should not even try to find out what those were. People of Medina had also similarly offended Prophet Muhammad, but the Qur’aan has not divulged what that offending episode was, except for giving a general admonition to the people against believing in unsubstantiated rumours.

يَتَّيِّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا اتَّقُوا ٱللَّهَ وَقُولُوا قَوْلًا سَدِيدًا ﴿٧٠﴾

70. Ya ayyuha allatheena amanoo ittaqoo Allaha waqooloo qawlan sadeedan

70. O you who believe! Fear Allah and speak in appropriate and straight (unambiguous and to the point) words.

يُصْلِحْ لَكُمْ أَعْمَالَكُمْ وَيَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ ذُنُوبَكُمْ وَمَنْ يُطِيعِ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ
فَقَدْ فَازَ فَوْزًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٧١﴾

71. He (Allah) will improve your deeds for you, and forgive you your sins. And whoever obeys Allah and His Messenger, he/she does certainly achieve a great success.

إِنَّا عَرَضْنَا الْأَمَانَةَ عَلَى السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَالْجِبَالِ فَأَبَيْنَ أَنْ يَحْمِلْنَهَا
وَأَشْفَقْنَ مِنْهَا وَحَمَلَهَا الْإِنْسَانُ إِنَّهُ كَانَ ظَلُومًا جَهُولًا ﴿٧٢﴾

72. Inna AAaradna al-amanata AAala alssamawati waal-ardi waaljibali faabayna an yahmilnahawaashfaqna minha wahamalaha al-insanu innahu kana ṭhalooman jahoolan

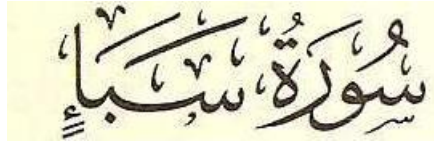
72. We did indeed offer the trust to the heavens and the earth and the mountains, but they were unwilling to bear its burden and were apprehensive of it. And man bore that burden! He has indeed been unjust and ignorant.¹⁵

15. The trust offered by the Creator was that of ‘free will’. None amongst His material creations accepted the offer – except for man. But man has proved himself to be unworthy of that trust. For, most of mankind have been unjust in their dealings and have been ignorant of the consequences of their unjust behaviour. The inevitable consequence is the divinely ordained punishment here and in the Hereafter. The few who would escape the punishment would be those whom the Creator may grant pardon considering their honest repentance of their earlier misbehaviour. Refer the next Verse 73.

لِيُعَذِّبَ اللَّهُ الْمُنَافِقِينَ وَالْمُنَافِقَاتِ وَالْمُشْرِكِينَ وَالْمُشْرِكَاتِ وَيَتُوبَ
اللَّهُ عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ غَفُورًا رَحِيمًا ﴿٧٣﴾

73. LiyuAAaththiba Allāḥu almunafiqeena waalmunafiqati waalmushrikeena waalmushrikati wayatooba Allāḥu AAala almu/mineena waalmu/minati wakana Allāḥu ghafooran raheeman

73. That Allah may punish the hypocrites, men and women, and the polytheists, men and women. And Allah will turn mercifully to the believing men and the believing women. And Allah is Forgiving, Merciful.



Chapter 34: Saba (Sheba)

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the Name of Allah, the Gracious, the Merciful

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ فِي
الْآخِرَةِ وَهُوَ الْحَكِيمُ الْخَبِيرُ ﴿١﴾

1. Alḥamdu lillāhi allatḥee lahu mā fee alssamawati wama fee al-ardi walahu alḥamdu fee al-akhirati wahuwa alḥakeemu alkhaabeeru

1. Praise to Allah! To Him belongs whatsoever is in the heavens and whatsoever is in the earth. And to Him belongs praise in the Hereafter! And He is the One wise, aware.

يَعْلَمُ مَا يَلْجُ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَا يَخْرُجُ مِنْهَا وَمَا يَنْزِلُ مِنْ
السَّمَاءِ وَمَا يَعْرُجُ فِيهَا وَهُوَ الرَّحِيمُ الْغَفُورُ ﴿٢﴾

2. YaAAalamu mā yaliju fee al-ardi wama yakhruju minḥa wama yanzilu mina alssama-i wama yaAAaruju feeha wahuwa alrraḥeemu alghafooru

2. He knows what goes down into the earth and what comes out of it, and what comes down from the heavens and what goes up there. And He is the Merciful, the Forgiving.

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَا تَأْتِينَا السَّاعَةُ قُلْ بَلَىٰ وَرَبِّي لَتَأْتِيَنَّكُمْ عَالِمِ الْغَيْبِ
لَا يَعْزُبُ عَنْهُ مِثْقَالُ ذَرَّةٍ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَلَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَلَا أَصْغَرُ
مِنْ ذَلِكَ وَلَا أَكْبَرُ إِلَّا فِي كِتَابٍ مُبِينٍ ﴿٣﴾

3. Waqala allatheena kafaroo la ta/teena alssaAAatu qul bala warabbee lata/tyannakum AAalimi alghaybi la yaAAazubu AAanhu mithqalu tharratin fee alssamawati wala fee al-ardi wala asgharu minthalika wala akbaru illa fee kitabin mubeenin

3. And those who suppress the Truth say, “The Hour (the time when the present world will end and the Hereafter begin) is not going to come to us ever.” Say, “Yes, by my Lord, the Knower of the unseen! It is certainly going to come to you.” No mass (weight) particle¹ is hidden from Him, either in the heavens or in the earth. And nor is there anything less than that nor greater, but clearly recorded.

1. As late as June 2012, scientists were unable to find the particle that gives an atom its weight. British scientist Higgs and an Indian Scientist Bose had theorized about its existence during the preceding century, but the scientists could not factually find it. In exasperation, therefore, they had called it ‘God-damned particle’, which later came to be shortened to ‘God particle’. The particle also came to be known as ‘Higgs Boson’ after the two scientists who had conceptualized about it earlier. It is only now (beginning of July 2012) that we are getting the ‘breaking news flashes’ in the news channels that the scientists have ‘almost’ got it. In any case, the Qur’aan had mentioned this particle 1400 years before human scientists could even conceptualize it. The particle was hidden from humans, but not from Allah.

لِيَجْزِيَ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ أُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمْ مَغْفِرَةٌ
وَرِزْقٌ كَرِيمٌ ﴿٤﴾

4. Liyajziya allatheena amanoo waAAamiloo alssalihati ola-ika lahum maghfiratun warizqun kareemun

4. (The Hour is indeed going to come) in order that He (Allah) may reward those who believe and do good deeds. For them there is forgiveness and a noble provision.

وَالَّذِينَ سَعَوْا فِي آيَاتِنَا مُعْجِرِينَ أُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ
مِّن رَّجْزٍ أَلِيمٍ ﴿٥﴾

5. Waallatheena saAAaw fee ayatina muAAajizeena ola-ika lahum AAathabun min rijzin aleemin

5. And for those who strive hard to defeat the purpose of Our Messages, there is punishment of a painful scourge.

وَيَرَى الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْعِلْمَ الَّذِي أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْكَ مِنْ
رَّبِّكَ هُوَ الْحَقُّ وَيَهْدِي إِلَى صِرَاطٍ الْعَزِيزِ الْحَمِيدِ ﴿٦﴾

6. Wayara allatheena ootoo alAAilma allathee onzila ilayka min rabbika huwa alhaqqa wayahdee ilasirati alAAazeezi alhameedi

6. And those who have been given knowledge see that what is revealed to you from your Lord is the Truth, and that it guides towards the path of the Omnipotent, the Praised One.

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا هَلْ نَدُلُّكُمْ عَلَىٰ رَجُلٍ يُنْبِئُكُمْ إِذَا مُرِّقْتُمْ كُلَّ مُمَرِّقٍ
إِنَّكُمْ لَفِي خَلْقٍ جَدِيدٍ ﴿٧﴾

7. Waqala allatheena kafaroo hal nadullukum AAala rajulin yunabbi-okum itha muzziqtum kulla mumazzaqin innakum lafee khalqin jadeedin

7. And those who suppress the Truth say, “Shall we show you a man who informs you that, when you are completely shred into tiny pieces, you will even then be created anew!?”

أَفْتَرَىٰ عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا أَمْ بِهِ جِنَّةٌ بَلِ الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْآخِرَةِ فِي
الْعَذَابِ وَالضَّلَالِ الْبَعِيدِ ﴿٨﴾

8. Aftara AAala Allahi kathiban am bihi jinnatun bali allatheena la yu/minoona bial-akhirati fee alAAathabi waalddalali albaAAeedi

8. “Has he forged a lie against Allah or has he gone mad?” Nay! Those who believe not in the Hereafter are suffering a far-reaching delusion.

أَفَلَمْ يَرَوْا إِلَىٰ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ إِن
نَّشَاءُ نَحْصِفْ بِهِمُ الْأَرْضَ أَوْ نُسْقِطُ عَلَيْهِم كِسَفًا مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ إِنَّ فِي
ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَةً لِّكُلِّ عَبْدٍ مَُّنِيبٍ ﴿٩﴾

9. Afalam yaraw ila ma bayna aydeehim wama khalfahum mina alssama-i waal-ardi in nasha/ nakhsif bihimu al-arda aw nusqit AAalayhim kisafan mina alssama-i inna fee thalika laayatan likulli AAabdin muneebin

9. See they not what is before them and what is behind them of the heaven and the earth? If We so will, We can cause the earth to swallow them or bring down upon them a chunk of the heavens. There is indeed a sign in this for every obedient human turning in repentance to Allah.

وَلَقَدْ ءَاتَيْنَا دَاوُدَ مِنَّا فَضْلًا يَجِبَالُ أَوْبَىٰ مَعَهُ وَالطَّيْرُ ۖ وَأَلَنَّا
لَهُ الْحَدِيدَ ﴿١٠﴾

10. Walaqad atayna dawooda minna fadlan ya jibalu awwibee maAAahu waalttayra waalanna lahu alhadeeda

10. And We certainly granted David favours from Us. “O mountains and the birds! Sing Allah’s praises with him (David).” And We softened the iron for him.²

2. There is a hint here that mankind learnt the use of iron for the first time during King David's time. David had made armours of iron as the next Verse herein below indicates.

أَنْ أَعْمَلَ سَبِغَتٍ وَقَدِّرَ فِي السَّرْدِ وَأَعْمَلُوا صَالِحًا إِنِّي بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ
بَصِيرٌ ﴿١١﴾

11. Ani iAAmal sabighatin waqaddir fee alssardi waiAAamaloo salihan innee bima taAAamaloona baseerun

11. "Make armour (with the softened iron), and measure its links correctly. And do good deeds. I (Allah) do indeed see what you do."

وَلِسُلَيْمَانَ الرِّيحَ غُدُوُّهَا شَهْرٌ وَرَوَاحُهَا شَهْرٌ وَأَسَلْنَا لَهُ عَيْنَ
الْقِطْرِ وَمِنَ الْجِنَّ مَنْ يَعملُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ بِإِذْنِ رَبِّهِ وَمَنْ يَزِغْ مِنْهُمْ
عَنْ أَمْرِنَا نُنْزِقْهُ مِنْ عَذَابِ السَّعِيرِ ﴿١٢﴾

12. Walisulaymana alrreeha ghuduwwuha shahrun warawahuha shahrun waasalna lahu AAayna alqitri wamina aljinni man yaAAamalu bayna yadayhi bi-ithni rabbihi waman yazigh minhum AAan amrinanuthiqhu min AAathabi alssaAAeeri

12. And for Solomon (We made) the wind (subservient). It sailed a distance of a month's journey in the morning and a month's journey in the evening. And We made a fountain of molten brass to flow for him. And of the jinn there were those who worked under him by his Lord's command. And whoever from among them failed to act upon Our command, We made him taste the punishment of burning.

يَعْمَلُونَ لَهُ مَا يَشَاءُ مِنْ مَحْرِبٍ وَتَمَثِيلٍ وَجِفَانٍ كَالْجَوَابِ وَقُدُورٍ
رَأْسِيَّتٍ أَعْمَلُوا أَلَدَاوُودَ شُكْرًا وَقَلِيلٌ مِّنْ عِبَادِيَ الشَّكُورُ ﴿١٣﴾

13. YaAAmaloon lahu ma yashao min mahareeba watamatheela wajifanin kaaljawabi waqudoorin rasiyat in iAAaloo ala dawooda shukran waqaleelun min AAibadiya alshshakooru

13. They made for him what he pleased – of prayer halls and statues, and bowls like water reservoirs and fixed cooking-pots. “Do your work thankfully, O people of David!” And few among My human subjects are grateful.

فَلَمَّا قَضَيْنَا عَلَيْهِ الْمَوْتَ مَا دَلَّهُمْ عَلَىٰ مَوْتِهِ إِلَّا دَابَّةُ الْأَرْضِ تَأْكُلُ
مِنْ سَاقِهِ ۖ فَلَمَّا خَرَّ تَبَيَّنَتِ الْجِنَّ أَن لَّوْكَانُوا يَعْلَمُونَ ۖ الْغَيْبَ مَا لَبِثُوا فِي
الْعَذَابِ الْمُهِينِ ﴿١٤﴾

14. Falamma qadayna AAalayhi al mawta ma dallahum AAala mawtihi illa dabbatu al-ardi ta/kulu minsaatahu falamma kharra tabayyanati aljinu an law kanoo yaAAalamoon alghayba ma labithoo fee alAAathabi almuheeni

14. And when We decreed death on him (Solomon), nothing made them aware of his death but a creature of the earth that ate away the stick he was leaning on. So when he fell down, it made the jinn aware that, if they had knowledge of the unseen, they would not have continued to suffer in humiliation.

لَقَدْ كَانَ لِسَبَإٍ فِي مَسْكِنِهِمْ آيَةٌ ۖ جَنَّتَانِ عَنْ يَمِينٍ وَشِمَالٍ ۚ كُلُوا مِن رِّزْقِ
رَبِّكُمْ وَأَشْكُرُوا لَهُ ۖ بَلْدَةٌ طَيِّبَةٌ وَرَبٌّ غَفُورٌ ﴿١٥﴾

15. Laqad kana lisaba-in fee maskanihim ayatun jannatani AAan yameenin washimalin kuloo min rizqi rabbikum waoshkuroo lahu baldatun tayyibatun warabbun ghafoorun

15. Certainly there was a sign for Sheba³ in their abode: two gardens, on the right and on the left. Eat of your Lord's provision and give thanks to Him. A good land and a Forgiving Lord!

3. This could be the same Sheba as mentioned in [Verse 27:22](#), but the story narrated in these Verses here may pertain to a different period.

فَاعْرَضُوا فَاَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ سَيْلَ الْعَرِمِ وَبَدَّلْنَاهُمْ بِجَنَّتَيْهِمْ جَنَّتَيْنِ
ذَوَاتِي أُكُلٍ خَمْطٍ وَأَثَلٍ وَشَيْءٍ مِّنْ سِدْرٍ قَلِيلٍ ﴿١٦﴾

16. FaaAAaradoo faarsalna AAalayhim sayla alAAarimi wabaddalnaahum bijannatayhim jannataynithawatay okulin khamtin waathlin washay-in min sidrin qaleelin

16. But they turned away (from the Right Path). Then We sent upon them an inundating flood. And in place of their two gardens, We gave them two gardens yielding bitter fruit and growing tamarisk and some stunted *Sidr*⁴.

4. This term [translated as lote tree/s in English] as used in the Qur'aan is indicative of tree/s to be found in a world beyond life on this earth.

ذَٰلِكَ جَزَيْنَاهُم بِمَا كَفَرُوا وَهَلْ نُجَازِي إِلَّا الْكَفُورَ
﴿١٧﴾

17. Thalika jazaynahum bima kafaroo wahal nujazee illa alkafoora

17. We punished them thus because they suppressed the Truth. And We punish none but those who suppress the Truth.

وَجَعَلْنَا بَيْنَهُمْ وَبَيْنَ الْقُرَى الَّتِي بَرَكْنَا فِيهَا قُرًى ظَاهِرَةً وَقَدَّرْنَا
فِيهَا السَّيْرَ سِيرُوا فِيهَا لَيَالِيَ وَأَيَّامًا ءَامِنِينَ ﴿١٨﴾

18. WajaAAalna baynahun wabayna alqura allatee barakna feeha quran thahiratan waqaddarna feeha^{al}ssayra seeroo feeha layaliya waayyaman amineena

18. And between them and the towns which We had blessed with our bounties, We had placed other townships within sight of one another to facilitate secure journeys therein, by night and by day.

فَقَالُوا رَبَّنَا بَعِدْ بَيْنَ أَسْفَارِنَا وَظَلَمُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ فَجَعَلْنَاهُمْ أَحَادِيثَ
وَمَزَقْنَاهُمْ كُلَّ مُمَرِّقٍ إِنَّ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّكُلِّ صَبَّارٍ شَكُورٍ ﴿١٩﴾

19. Faqaloo rabbana baAAaid bayna asfarina wathalamoo anfusahum fajaAAalnahum ahadeetha wamazzaqnahum kulla mumazzaqin inna fee thalika laayatin likulli sabbarin shakoorin

19. But then they said, “Our Lord! Make the stages of our journeys longer.”⁵ And they wronged themselves! And We reduced them to just a tale among numerous other tales, and scattered them completely. Therein indeed are signs for anyone who is patient and grateful.

5. By reducing the number of intermediate stations, the traders perhaps intended to garner greater profits for themselves – or had some such covetuous intentions – in the sale proceeds of their merchandice. But this measure obviously proved counter-productive. Their longer journeys might have become subject to highway robberies.

وَلَقَدْ صَدَّقَ عَلَيْهِمْ إِبْلِيسُ ظَنَّهُ فَاتَّبَعُوهُ إِلَّا فَرِيقًا مِّنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. Walaqad saddaqa AAalayhim ibleesu thannahu faittabaAAoohu illa fareeqan mina almu/mineena

20. And the devil did certainly find his opinion concerning them come true. And they followed him, except for a group of the believers.

وَمَا كَانَ لَهُ عَلَيْهِمْ مِّن سُلْطَانٍ إِلَّا لِنَعْلَمَ مَن يُّؤْمِنُ بِالْآخِرَةِ مِمَّنْ
هُوَ مِنْهَا فِي شَكٍّ وَرَبُّكَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ حَفِيظٌ ﴿٢١﴾

21. Wama kana lahu AAalayhim min sultānin illa linaAAalama man yu/minu bial-akhirati mimman huwa minhā fee shakkin warabbuka AAala kulli shay-in hafeethun

21. And he (Satan) holds no authoritative power over them, but that for Us his (satanic) influence distinguishes him who believes in the Hereafter from him who is in doubt concerning it. And your Lord monitors everything.

قُلِ ادْعُوا الَّذِينَ زَعَمْتُمْ مِّن دُونِ اللَّهِ لَا يَمْلِكُونَ
مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَلَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَا لَهُمْ فِيهِمَا مِن
شِرْكٍَ وَمَا لَهُ مِنْهُمْ مِّن ظَهِيرٍ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. Quli odAAoo allatheena zaAAamtum min dooni Allahi la yamlikoona mithqala fee alssamawati wala fee al-ardi wama lahum feehima min shirkin wama lahu minhum min thaheerin

22. Say, “Call upon those whom you consider gods besides Allah; they control not even the weight particle⁶ in the heavens or in the earth, nor have they any partnership in either creation. And He has no assistant from among them.

6. Refer [study note 1](#) of this Chapter above.

وَلَا تَنْفَعُ الشَّفَاعَةُ عِنْدَهُ إِلَّا لِمَنْ أَذِنَ لَهُ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا فُزِّعَ
عَنْ قُلُوبِهِمْ قَالُوا مَاذَا قَالَ رَبُّكُمْ قَالُوا الْحَقُّ وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْكَبِيرُ



23. Walā tanfaAAu alshshafaAAatu AAindahu illā liman athina lahu hatta itha fuzziAAa AAan quloobihim qaloo matha qala rabbukum qaloo alhaqqa wahuwa alAAaliyyu alkabeeru

23. And intercession is of no avail with Him, except from him whom He permits. Until when fear is removed from their hearts, they (seekers of intercession) ask (those whom they considered to be their intercessors), “What is it that your Lord said?” They say, “The Truth. And He is the Most High, the Great.”⁷

7. It is unfortunate that a majority of Muslims consider Prophet Muhammad (peace on him) to be their intercessor with Allah on the Judgment Day. In this they follow Christians who take Prophet Jesus (peace on him) as their intercessor. Both communities have gone astray from divine teachings. The divine teaching in this Verse is a categorical No to intercession, but the No has a rider by way of a test – to test mankind whether they would succumb to subtle satanic deviation inherent therein. After the categorical No to intercession, the Verse here alludes that Allah Ta’ala may however accept the intercession of him whom he may permit to intrcede. But the Qur’aan has nowhere told us that Allah Almighty has permitted Prophet Muhammad or any other Prophet to intercede! The Muslims – and not Allah Almighty – have given their Prophet the permission!! They have thus fallen deeply into the unpardonable crime of *shirk* just as their Christian brothers have. Also please see [Verse 2:48](#) and the study note thereunder (Manzil I) in this regard.

قُلْ مَنْ يَرْزُقُكُمْ مِّنَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ قُلِ اللَّهُ وَإِنَّا أَوْ
إِيَّاكُمْ لَعَلَىٰ هُدًى أَوْ فِي ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ



24. Qul man yarzuqukum mina alssamawati waal-ardi quli Allahu wa-inna aw iyyakum laAAala hudan aw fee dalalin mubeenin

24. Say, “Who provides for you from the heavens and the earth?” Say, “Allah! And indeed either of us – we or you – are on right guidance or in manifest error.”⁸

8. This is a divine reiteration that polytheists and believers in monotheism cannot be on the same page. Polytheists do believe in Allah, but they also believe in intercessors who would intercede for them with Allah. This position of the polytheists is rejected outright here.

قُلْ لَا تُسْأَلُونَ عَمَّا أَجْرَمْنَا وَلَا نُسْأَلُ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. Qul la tus-aloona AAamma ajramna wala nus-alu AAamma taAAmaloona

25. Say, “You will not be asked what we may be guilty of, nor shall we be asked of what you do.”

قُلْ يَجْمَعُ بَيْنَنَا رَبَّنَا ثُمَّ يَفْتَحُ بَيْنَنَا بِالْحَقِّ وَهُوَ الْفَتَّاحُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. Qul yajmaAAu baynana rabbuna thumma yafthahu baynana bialhaqqi wahuwa alfattahu alAAaleemu

26. Say, “Our Lord will gather us together. Then He will judge between us on the basis of truth. And He is the Best Judge, the Best One to know.”

قُلْ أَرُونِي الَّذِينَ أَهَقْتُمْ بِهِ شُرَكَاءَ كَلَّا بَلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ



27. Qul arooniya allatheena alhaqtum bihi shurakaa kalla bal huwa Allahu alAAazeezu alhakeemu

27. Say, “Show me those whom you worship besides Him. No! But it is Allah, the Omnipotent, the Wise, alone Who is worthy of worship.”

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ إِلَّا كَافَّةً لِّلنَّاسِ بَشِيرًا وَنَذِيرًا وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا
يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. Wama arsalnaka illa kaffatan lilnnasi basheeran wana^{the}eran wal^akinna akthara alnnasi layaAAlamoona

28. And We have not sent you but as a bearer of good news and as a warner to the entire mankind, but most of mankind knows not.

وَيَقُولُونَ مَتَىٰ هَٰذَا الْوَعْدُ إِن كُنتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. Wayaqooloona mata ^{hatha} alwaAAdu in kuntum ^{sadiq}eena

29. And they ask, “When is this promise going to be fulfilled, if what you say is true?”

قُلْ لَّكُمْ مِّيعَادُ يَوْمٍ لَا تَسْتَجِرُّونَ عَنْهُ سَاعَةً وَلَا تَسْتَقْدِمُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. Qul lakum meeAAadu yawmin la tasta/khiroona AAanhu saAAatan wala tastaqdimoon

30. Say, “The fulfillment of the promise for you is on a Day which you cannot postpone nor prepone even by a moment.”

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَنْ نُؤْمِنَ بِهَذَا الْقُرْآنِ وَلَا بِالَّذِي
بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَلَوْ تَرَىٰ إِذِ الظَّالِمُونَ مَوْقُوفُونَ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ يَرْجِعُ بَعْضُهُمْ
إِلَىٰ بَعْضٍ الْقَوْلَ يَقُولُ الَّذِينَ أَصْغَفُوا لِلَّذِينَ اسْتَكْبَرُوا لَوْلَا
أَنْتُمْ لَكُنَّا مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

31. Waqala allatheena kafaroo lan nu/mina bihatha alqur-ani wala biallathee bayna yadayhi walaw taraithi althalimoona mawqoofoon AAinda rabbihim yarjiAAu baAAduhum ila baAAadin alqawla yaqoolu allatheena istudAAifoo lillatheena istakbaroo lawla antum lakunna mu/mineena

31. And those who suppress the Truth say, “We do not believe in this Qur’aan, nor in that which has preceded it.” And if you could but see the wrongdoers, when they are made to stand before their Lord, blaming one another! Those deemed to be weak say to those who were proud, “Had it not been for you, we would have been believers!”

قَالَ الَّذِينَ اسْتَكْبَرُوا لِلَّذِينَ اسْتَغْفُوا أَنَحْنُ صَدَدْنَاكُمْ عَنِ الْهُدَىٰ بَعْدَ
إِذْ جَاءَكُمْ بَلْ كُنْتُمْ مُّجْرِمِينَ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. Qala allatheena istakbaroo lillatheena istudAAifoo anahnu sadadnakum AAani alhuda baAAda ithjaakum bal kuntum mujrimeena

32. The proud ones say to those deemed weak, “Did we turn you away from the guidance after it had come to you!? Nay, you yourselves were guilty.”

وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ أَسْتُضْعَفُوا لِلَّذِينَ اسْتَكْبَرُوا بَلْ مَكْرُ الْأَيْلِ
وَالنَّهَارِ إِذْ تَأْمُرُونَنَا أَنْ نَكْفُرَ بِاللَّهِ وَنَجْعَلَ لَهُ
أَنْدَادًا وَأَسْرُوا النَّدَامَةَ لَمَّا رَأَوْا الْعَذَابَ وَجَعَلْنَا الْأَغْلَالَ فِي أَعْنَاقِ
الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا هَلْ يُجْزَوْنَ إِلَّا مَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. Waqala allatheena istudAAaifoo lillatheena istakbaroo bal makru allayli waalnnahari ith ta/muroonangan nakfura biAllahi wanajAAala lahu andadan waasarroo alnnadamata lamma raawoo alAAathaba wajaAAalna al-aghla fee aAAnaqi allatheena kafaroo hal yujzawna illa ma kanoo yaAamaloon

33. And those deemed weak say to those who had been proud, “Nay, it was your night-and-day schemings to prod us to be ungrateful to Allah and set up other gods besides Him.” And they keep their remorse to themselves when they see the punishment. And We put shackles on the necks of those who suppress the Truth. Are they getting back anything but for what they did?

وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا فِي قَرْيَةٍ مِّنْ نَّذِيرٍ إِلَّا قَالَ مُتْرَفُوهَا
إِنَّا بِمَا أُرْسِلْتُمْ بِهِ كَافِرُونَ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. Wama arsalna fee qaryatin min natheerin illa qala mutrafooha inna bima orsiltum bihi kafiroona

34. And We sent not anyone to warn a township but the well-to-do in it said, “We do indeed disbelieve what you are sent with.”

وَقَالُوا نَحْنُ أَكْثَرُ أَمْوَالًا وَأَوْلَادًا وَمَا نَحْنُ بِمُعَذِّبِينَ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. Waqaloo nahnu aktharu amwalan waawladan wama nahnu bimuAAaththabeena

35. And they said, “We have abundance of wealth and children, and we are not going to be punished!”

قُلْ إِنَّ رَبِّي يَبْسُطُ الرِّزْقَ لِمَن يَشَاءُ وَيَقْدِرُ وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ
لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. Qul inna rabbee yabsutu alrrizqa liman yashao wayaqdiru walakinna akthara alnnasi layaAAalamoona

36. Say, “My Lord does indeed amplify and straiten provisions for whomsoever He wills, but most of mankind knows this not.”

وَمَا أَمْوَالُكُمْ وَلَا أَوْلَادُكُمْ بِالَّتِي تُقَرِّبُكُمْ عِندَنَا زُلْفَىٰ إِلَّا مَنَءَمَنَ
وَعَمِلَ صَالِحًا فَأُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمْ جَزَاءُ الضَّعْفِ بِمَا عَمِلُوا وَهُمْ فِي الْغُرُفَاتِ
ءَامِنُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. Wama amwalukum wala awladukum biallatee tuqarribukum AAindana zulfa illa man amana waAAamila salihan faola-ika lahum jazao alddiAAfi bima AAamiloo wahum fee alghurufati aminoon

37. And it is not your wealth, nor your children, that bring you close to Us; but (the piety of) one who believes and does good deeds. Such ones are entitled to double reward for what they do. And they are secure in their high positions.

وَالَّذِينَ يَسْعَوْنَ فِي آيَاتِنَا مُعْجِرِينَ أُولَٰئِكَ فِي الْعَذَابِ
مُخْضَرُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. Waallatheena yasAAawna fee ayatina muAAajizeena ola-ika fee alAAathabi muhdaroona

38. And those who strive to work against Our Verses/signs, those will be brought for punishment.

قُلْ إِنَّ رَبِّي يَبْسُطُ الرِّزْقَ لِمَن يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ وَيَقْدِرُ لَهُ وَمَا أَنْفَقْتُمْ
مِنْ شَيْءٍ فَهُوَ يُخْلِفُهُ وَهُوَ خَيْرُ الرَّازِقِينَ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. Qul inna rabbee yabsutu alrrizqa liman yashao min AAibadihi wayaqdiru lahu wama anfaqtum min shay-in fahuwa yukhlifuhu wahuwa khayru alrraziqueena

39. Say, “Surely my Lord gives the provision for living in ample measure – and restricts it – to whom He wills of His subjects. And whatsoever you spend, He compensates therefor. And He is the Best Provider.

وَيَوْمَ يَحْشُرُهُمْ جَمِيعًا ثُمَّ يَقُولُ لِلْمَلَائِكَةِ أَهَؤُلَاءِ إِيَّاكُمْ كَانُوا
يَعْبُدُونَ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. Wayawma yahshuruhum jameeAAan thumma yaqoolu lilmaala-ikati ahaola-i iyyakum kanoo yaAAabudoona

40. And the Day He will gather them all together, and then ask the angels, “Did they worship you?”

قَالُوا سُبْحَانَكَ أَنْتَ وَلِيِّنَا مِنْ دُونِهِمْ بَلْ كَانُوا يَعْبُدُونَ الْجِنَّ
أَكْثَرُهُمْ بِهِمْ مُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٤١﴾

41. Qaloo subhanaka anta waliyyuna min doonihim bal kanoo yaAAabudoona aljinna aktharuhum bihim mu/minoona

41. They [the angels] will say, “Glory to You! You are our Wali – not they! Nay, they worshipped the jinn; in them, most of them believed.”

فَالْيَوْمَ لَا يَمْلِكُ بَعْضُكُمْ لِبَعْضٍ نَفْعًا وَلَا ضَرًّا وَنَقُولُ لِلَّذِينَ
ظَلَمُوا ذُوقُوا عَذَابَ النَّارِ الَّتِي كُنْتُمْ بِهَا تُكَذِّبُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. Faalyawma la yamliku baAAadukum libaAAadin nafAAan wala darran wanaqoolu lillatheena thalamoothooqoo AAathaba alnnari allatee kuntum biha tukaththiboona

42. So that Day you will not be able to benefit or harm one another. And We will say to those who were wicked, “Taste punishment by the Fire, which you used to deny!”

وَإِذَا تُلِيٰ عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتُنَا بَيِّنَاتٍ قَالُوا مَا هَٰذَا إِلَّا رَجُلٌ يُرِيدُ
أَن يَصُدَّكُمْ عَمَّا كَانَ يَعْبُدُ آبَاؤُكُمْ وَقَالُوا مَا هَٰذَا إِلَّا إِفْكٌ مُّفْتَرًى
وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لِلْحَقِّ لَمَّا جَاءَهُمْ إِنَّ هَٰذَا إِلَّا سِحْرٌ مُّبِينٌ
﴿٤٣﴾

43. Wa-itha tutla AAalayhim ayatuna bayyinat in qaloo ma hatha illa rajulun yureedu an yasuddakum AAamma kana yaAAabudu abaokum waqaloo ma hatha illa ifkun muftaran waqala allatheena kafaroo lilhaqqi lamma jaahum in hatha illa sihrun mubeenun

43. And when Our clear Verses are recited to them, they say, “This is not but a man who wants to turn you away from that which your fathers worshipped.” And they say, “It is nothing but a concocted lie!” And those who suppressed the Truth say of the Truth when it comes to them, “This is nothing but magic manifest!”

وَمَا آتَيْنَاهُمْ مِّنْ كُتُبٍ يَدْرُسُونَهَا وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا إِلَيْهِمْ قَبْلَكَ مِن نَّذِيرٍ



44. Wama ataynahum min kutubin yadrusoonaha wama arsalna ilayhim qablaka min natheerin

44. And We had not given them any Books to read, nor did We send them, before you, a warner.

وَكَذَّبَ الَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ وَمَا بَلَغُوا مِيعَاشَ مَا آتَيْنَاهُمْ فَكَذَّبُوا رُسُلِي

فَكَيْفَ كَانَ نَكِيرِ

45. Wakaththaba allatheena min qablihim wama balaghoo miAAashara ma ataynahum fakaththaboo rusulee fakayfa kana nakeeri

45. And those before them rejected the Truth. And these here now have not yet attained a tenth of what We gave them, and yet they (those before) rejected My Messengers! And how severe in effect was My forsaking them!!

قُلْ إِنَّمَا أَعْظِيكُمْ بِيَاحِدَةٍ أَن تَقُومُوا لِلَّهِ مِثْلَ خُفٍّ وَقُرْآدَىٰ ثُمَّ تَتَفَكَّرُوا مَا

بِصَاحِبِكُم مِّن جِنَّةٍ إِنْ هُوَ إِلَّا نَذِيرٌ لَّكُم بَيْنَ يَدَيْ عَذَابٍ شَدِيدٍ



46. Qul innama aAAi ukum biwahidatin an taqoomoo lillahi mathna wafurada thumma tatafakkaroo mabisahibikum min jinnatin in huwa illa natheerun lakum bayna yaday AAathabin shadeedin |

46. Say, "I exhort you only to one thing: that you stand up for Allah in twos and alone, then ponder! There is no madness in your companion (Muhammad). He is but one to warn you of a severe punishment."

قُلْ مَا سَأَلْتُكُمْ مِنْ أَجْرٍ فَهُوَ لَكُمْ ۖ إِنَّ أَجْرِيَ إِلَّا عَلَى اللَّهِ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدٌ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. Qul ma saaltukum min ajrin fahuwa lakum in ajriya illa AAala Allahi wahuwa AAala kulli shay-in shaheedun

47. Say, “Whatever reward I ask of you, it is only for you yourselves. It is for Allah to give me my reward. And He is a Witness over all things.”

قُلْ إِنَّ رَبِّي يَقْذِفُ بِالْحَقِّ عَالَمُ الْغُيُوبِ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. Qul inna rabbee yaqthifu bialhaqqi AAallamu alghuyoobi

48. Say, “My Lord, Knower of the unseen, does indeed project the Truth.”

قُلْ جَاءَ الْحَقُّ وَمَا يُبْدِيُ الْبَاطِلُ وَمَا يُعِيدُ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. Qul jaa alhaqqu wama yubdi-o albatilu wama yuAAeedu

49. Say, “The Truth has come, and falsehood neither originates creation, nor reproduces it.”

قُلْ إِنْ ضَلَلْتُ فَإِنَّمَا أَضِلُّ عَلَى نَفْسِي وَإِنِ اهْتَدَيْتُ فَبِمَا يُوحِي إِلَيَّ رَبِّي ۚ إِنَّهُ سَمِيعٌ قَرِيبٌ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. Say, “If I err, I err only to my own detriment. And if I am right, it is because of what my Lord reveals to me. He does indeed listen, and He is indeed close.”

وَلَوْ تَرَىٰ إِذْ فَرَغُوا فَلَا قُوَّةَ وَأُخِذُوا مِنْ مَّكَانٍ قَرِيبٍ ﴿٥١﴾

51. Walaw tara ith faziAAoo fala fawta waokhithoo min makanin qareebin

51. And if you could see them get terrified! But then there would be no escape; and they would be easily caught.

وَقَالُوا ءَامَنَّا بِهِ ؕ وَأَنَّىٰ لَهُمُ التَّنَاقُشُ مِنْ مَّكَانٍ بَعِيدٍ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. Waqaloo amanna bihi waanna lahumu alttanawushu min makanin baAAeedin

52. And they would say, “We do believe in it.” And how could they attain salvation from a place out of bounds from the place (earth) where they could attain to it?

وَقَدْ كَفَرُوا بِهِ ؕ مِنْ قَبْلُ وَيَقْذِفُونَ بِالْغَيْبِ مِنْ مَّكَانٍ بَعِيدٍ ﴿٥٣﴾

53. Waqad kafaroo bihi min qablu wayaqthifoona bialghaybi min makanin baAAeedin

53. And they did disbelieve in it before. And they threw stones at the unseen from a place too distant.⁹

9. The disbelievers' disbelief of divine revelations was like throwing stones at the unseen. The 'missiles' could hardly be expected to reach the target. The disbelievers were just groping in the dark without knowledge!

وَحِيلَ بَيْنَهُمْ وَبَيْنَ مَا يَشْتَهُونَ كَمَا فُعِلَ بِأَشْيَاعِهِمْ مِّن قَبْلُ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا

فِي شَكٍّ مُّرِيبٍ ﴿٥٤﴾

54. Waheela baynahum wabayna ma yashtahoona kama fuAila bi-ashyaAAihim min qablu innahum kanoo fee shakkin mureebin

54. And a barrier would be placed between them and that which they desire, as was done with those of their kind before. The sceptics would indeed be ever in doubt.¹⁰

10. The atheists and the polytheists would ever in this life remain doubtful of the Reality of One Creator creating, sustaining and controlling the entire Universe along with everything therein.

سُورَةُ فَاطِرٍ

Chapter 35: Fatir (Originator of Creation)

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the Name of Allah, the Gracious, the Merciful

الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ فَاطِرِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ جَاعِلِ الْمَلَائِكَةِ رُسُلًا أُولِي أَجْنِحَةٍ
مَّثْنَى وَثُلَاثَ وَرُبَاعٍ يَزِيدُ فِي الْخَلْقِ مَا يَشَاءُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ

قَدِيرٌ ﴿١﴾

1. Alḥamdu lillāhi fatiri alssamawati waal-ardi jaAAili almala-ikati rusulan olee ajnihatin mathnawathulatha warubaAAa yazeedu fee alkhalqi ma yashao inna Allaha AAala kulli shay-in qadeerun

1. The praise¹ is for Allah, Who originated the heavens and the earth, Who made the angels as messengers flying on wings, two, three, and four. He increases in creation what He wills. Allah is indeed Capable of doing anything.

1. Refer [study note 3](#) on Chapter 1. (Manzil I)

مَا يَفْتَحُ اللَّهُ لِلنَّاسِ مِنْ رَحْمَةٍ فَلَا مُمْسِكَ لَهَا وَمَا يُمْسِكُ فَلَا
مُرْسِلَ لَهُ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿٢﴾

2. Ma yafthahi Allahu lilnnasi min rahmatin fala mumsika laha wama yumsik fala mursila lahu min baAAadihi wahuwa alAAazeezu alhakeemu

2. Whatever of mercy Allah opens for mankind, there is none to withhold it. And what He withholds none can send it thereafter. And He is Omnipotent, the Wise One.

يَتَأْتِيهَا النَّاسُ أَذْكُرُوا نِعْمَتَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ هَلْ مِنْ خَلْقٍ غَيْرِ اللَّهِ
يَرْزُقُكُمْ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ فَانْتِ تُوَفَّكُونَ ﴿٣﴾

3. Ya ayyuha alnnasu othkuroo niAAamata Allahi AAalaykum hal min khaliqin ghayru Allahi yarzuqukum mina alssama-i waal-ardi la ilaha illa huwa faanna tu/fakoona

3. O Mankind! Recall Allah's favours upon you. Is there any creator besides Allah who provides for you from the heavens and the earth? There is none worthy of worship but He. How then are you fooled by falsehood?

وَإِنْ يُكَذِّبُوكَ فَقَدْ كُذِّبَتْ رُسُلٌ مِنْ قَبْلِكَ وَإِلَى اللَّهِ تُرْجَعُ
الْأُمُورُ ﴿٤﴾

4. Wa-in yukaththibooka faqad kuththibat rusulun min qablika wa-ila Allahi turjaAAu al-omooru

4. And if they reject you, Messengers before you were rejected too. And to Allah return all matters.

يَتَأْتِيهَا النَّاسُ إِنَّ وَعْدَ اللَّهِ حَقٌّ فَلَا تَغُرَّنَّكُمُ الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا وَلَا يَغُرَّنَّكُمُ
بِاللَّهِ الْغُرُورُ ﴿٥﴾

5. Ya ayyuha alnnasu inna waAAda Allahi haqqun fala taghurrannakumu alhayatu alddunya walayaghurrannakum biAllahi algharooru

5. O mankind! Allah's promise is indeed true. So let not the lives of this world deceive you, nor let the arch-deceiver (the Satan) deceive you about Allah.

إِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ فَاتَّخِذُوهُ عَدُوًّا إِنَّمَا يَدْعُوا حِزْبَهُ لِيَكُونُوا
مِنْ أَصْحَابِ السَّعِيرِ ﴿٦﴾

6. Inna alshshaytana lakum AAaduwwun faittakhi^طthoo^طhu AAaduwwan innama yadAAoo hizbahu liyakoonoo min as-habi alssaAAeeri

6. The devil is indeed your enemy, so take him for an enemy. He only invites his followers to be companions of the burning Fire.

الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ شَدِيدٌ وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ
لَهُمْ مَغْفِرَةٌ وَأَجْرٌ كَبِيرٌ ﴿٧﴾

7. Allat^طheena kafaroo lahum AAathabun shadeedun waallat^طheena amanoo waAAamiloo alssalihati lahum maghfiratin waajrun kabeerun

7. Those who suppress the Truth, for them is a severe punishment. And those who believe and do good deeds, for them is forgiveness and a great reward.

أَفَمَنْ زُيِّنَ لَهُ سُوءُ عَمَلِهِ فَرَآهُ حَسَنًا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يُضِلُّ مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَيَهْدِي
مَنْ يَشَاءُ فَلَا تَذْهَبْ نَفْسُكَ عَلَيْهِمْ حَسْرَاتٍ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ بِمَا يَصْنَعُونَ ﴿٨﴾

8. Afaman zuyyina lahu soo-o AAamalihi fara^طghu hasanan fa-inna Allaha yu^طdillu man yasha^طo wayahdee man yasha^طo fala tath^طhab nafsuka AAalayhim hasarat^طin inna Allaha AAaleemun bima yasnaAAoona

8. Does he, whose evil deed is made to look enticing to him, consider it good!? Now, indeed, Allah lets go astray whom He wills and guides to the Right Path whom He wills. So let not yourself (Prophet) get affected with anxiety for them. Allah does indeed know what they do.

وَاللَّهُ الَّذِي أَرْسَلَ الرِّيحَ فَثِيرٌ سَحَابًا فُسْقَنَهُ إِلَى
بَلَدٍ مَيِّتٍ فَأَحْيَيْنَا بِهِ الْأَرْضَ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهَا كَذَلِكَ النُّشُورُ ﴿٩﴾

9. WaAllahu allathee arsala alrriyaha fatutheeru sahaban fasuqnahu ila baladin mayyitin faahyayna bihi al-arḍa baAAda mawtiha kathalika alnnushooru

9. And Allah it is Who sends the winds to raise a cloud.² Then We drive it on to a dead land, and therewith give life to the earth after it had been dead. Likewise will the Resurrection happen!

2. Refer [study note 8](#) on Chapter 30.

مَنْ كَانَ يُرِيدُ الْعِزَّةَ فَلِلَّهِ الْعِزَّةُ جَمِيعًا إِلَيْهِ يَصْعَدُ الْكَلِمُ الطَّيِّبُ وَالْعَمَلُ
الصَّالِحُ يَرْفَعُهُ وَالَّذِينَ يَمْكُرُونَ السَّيِّئَاتِ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ شَدِيدٌ وَمَكْرُ
أُولَئِكَ هُوَ يَبُورُ ﴿١٠﴾

10. Man kana yureedu alAAizzata falillahi alAAizzatu jameeAAan ilayhi yasAAadu alkalimu atttayyibu waalAAamalu alssalihu yarfaAAuhu waallatheena yamkuroona alssayyi-ati lahum AAathabun shadeedun wamakru ola-ika huwa yabooru

10. If any do seek power and glory, then to Allah belongs all power and glory! To Him do words of purity rise, and He does exalt the good deed. And those who plan evil, for them there shall be a severe punishment! And their plan will perish.

وَاللَّهُ خَلَقَكُمْ مِنْ تُرَابٍ ثُمَّ مِنْ نُطْفَةٍ ثُمَّ جَعَلَكُمْ أَزْوَاجًا
وَمَا تَحْمِلُ مِنْ أُنْثَى وَلَا تَضَعُ إِلَّا بِعِلْمِهِ وَمَا يُعَمَّرُ مِنْ مُعَمَّرٍ وَلَا
يُنْقَضُ مِنْ عُمرِهِ إِلَّا فِي كِتَابٍ إِنَّ ذَلِكَ عَلَى اللَّهِ يَسِيرٌ ﴿١١﴾

11. WaAllahu khalaqakum min turabin thumma min nutfatin thumma jaAalakum azwajan wamatahmilu min ontha wala tadaAAu illa biAAailmihi wama yuAAammaru min muAAammarin wala yunqasu min AAumurihi illa fee kitabin inna thalika AAala Allahi yaseerun

11. And Allah created you from dust, then from fertilized ovum, and then He made male and female pairs of you. And no female bears, or delivers, except with His knowledge. And no one is granted a long life, or a shortened one, but it is all recorded in a book. This is indeed easy for Allah.

وَمَا يَسْتَوِي الْبَحْرَانِ هَذَا عَذْبٌ فُرَاتٌ سَائِغٌ شَرَابُهُ وَهَذَا مِلْحٌ أُجَاجٌ
وَمِنْ كُلِّ تَاْكُلُونَ لَحْمًا طَرِيًّا وَتَسْتَخْرِجُونَ حِلْيَةً تَلْبَسُونَهَا وَتَرَى
الْفُلْكَ فِيهِ مَوَاحِرَ لِيَتَبَتَّغُوا مِنْ فَضْلِهِ وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

12. Wama yastawee albahrani hatha AAathbun furatun sa-ighun sharabuhu wahatha milhun ojajun wamin kullin ta/kuloona lahman tariyyan watastakhrijoona hilyatan talbasoonaha wataru alfulka feehee mawakhira litabtaghoo min fadlihi walaAAallakum tashkuroona

12. And the two seas are not alike: one sweet, thirst-queching, pleasant to drink; and the other salty, bitter. And from both you eat fresh flesh and bring out jewels which you wear. And you see the ships in the sea cut through its water so that you might seek His bounty and be thankful.

يُولِجُ اللَّيْلَ فِي النَّهَارِ وَيُولِجُ النَّهَارَ فِي اللَّيْلِ وَسَخَّرَ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ كُلٌّ
يَجْرِي لِأَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ذَلِكُمُ اللَّهُ رَبُّكُم لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَالَّذِينَ تَدْعُونَ
مِنْ دُونِهِ مَا يَمْلِكُونَ مِنْ قِطْمِيرٍ ﴿١٣﴾

13. Yooliju allayla fee alnnahari wayooliju alnnahara fee allayli wasakhkhara alshshamsa waalqamara kullun yajree li-ajalin musamman thalikumu Allahu rabbukum lahu almulku waallatheena tadAAoona min doonihi ma yamlikoona min qitmeerin

13. Allah makes the night enter the day, and He makes the day enter the night. And He has made the sun and the moon subservient, each pursuing its course till an appointed time. That is Allah, your Lord; His is the kingdom! And those whom you pray to besides Him own not even so much as skin of a date-stone.

إِنْ تَدْعُوهُمْ لَا يَسْمَعُوا دَعَاءَكُمْ وَلَوْ سَمِعُوا مَا اسْتَجَابُوا لَكُمْ وَيَوْمَ
الْقِيَامَةِ يَكْفُرُونَ بَشِرْكُمْ وَلَا يُنَبِّئُكَ مِثْلُ خَيْرٍ ﴿١٤﴾

14. In tadAAoohum la yasmaAAoo duAAakum walaw samiAAoo ma istajaboo lakum wayawma alqiyamati yakfuroona bishirkikum wala yunabbi-oka mithlu khabeerin

14. If you pray to them, they hear not your call; and if they hear, they cannot answer you. And on the day of Resurrection they will deny you worshipped them besides Allah. And none can give you information like the One All-Aware!

يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ أَنْتُمُ الْفُقَرَاءُ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ هُوَ الْغَنِيُّ الْحَمِيدُ ﴿١٥﴾

15. Ya ayyuha alnnasu antumu alfuqarao ila Allahi waAllahu huwa alghaniyyu alhameedu

15. O mankind! It is you who are in need of Allah. And Allah is the Self-Sufficient One, the Praised One.

﴿١٦﴾ إِنْ يَشَأْ يُذْهِبْكُمْ وَيَأْتِ بِخَلْقٍ جَدِيدٍ

16. In yasha/ yuthhibkum waya/ti bikhalqin jadeedin

16. If He so wills, He can destroy you and bring a new creation.

﴿١٧﴾ وَمَا ذَٰلِكَ عَلَى اللَّهِ بِعَزِيزٍ

17. Wama thalika AAala Allahi biAAazeezin

17. And this is not at all beyond Allah's power.

وَلَا تَزِرُ وَازِرَةٌ وِزْرَ أُخْرَىٰ وَإِنْ تَدْعُ مُثْقَلَةٌ إِلَىٰ حِمْلِهَا لَا يَحْمِلُ مِنْهُ
شَيْءٌ وَلَوْ كَانَ ذَا قُرْبَىٰ ۖ إِنَّمَا تُنذِرُ الَّذِينَ يَخْشَوْنَ رَبَّهُم بِالْغَيْبِ وَأَقَامُوا
الصَّلَاةَ ۚ وَمَنْ تَزَكَّىٰ فَإِنَّمَا يَتَزَكَّىٰ لِنَفْسِهِ ۚ وَإِلَى اللَّهِ الْمَصِيرُ ﴿١٨﴾

18. Wala taziru waziratun wizra okhra wa-in tadAAu muthqalatun ila himliha la yuhmal minhu shay-on walaw kana tha qurba innama tunthiru allatheena yakhshawna rabbahum bialghaybi waaqamoo alssalata waman tazakka fa-innama yatazakka linafsihi wa-ila Allahi almaaseeru

18. And no bearer of burdens shall bear another's burden. And if any body weighed down by a burden calls attention to its heavy load, nothing of it will be carried by another, even though the latter be near of kin. You can warn only those who fear their Lord without seeing Him, and have established the Prayer³. And whoever has purified himself, purifies only for his own good. And to Allah is the final destination.

وَمَا يَسْتَوِي الْأَعْمَىٰ وَالْبَصِيرُ ﴿١٩﴾

19. Wama yastawee al-aAAama waalbaseeru

19. And the blind and the one who is able to see are not alike.

وَلَا الظُّلُمَاتُ وَلَا النُّورُ ﴿٢٠﴾

20. Wala alththulumatu wala alnnooru

20. Nor are the darkness and the light alike.

وَلَا الظِّلُّ وَلَا الْحَرُورُ ﴿٢١﴾

21. Wala alththillu wala alharooru

21. Nor are the shade and the heat alike.

وَمَا يَسْتَوِي الْأَحْيَاءُ وَلَا الْأَمْوَاتُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُسْمِعُ مَن يَشَاءُ ۚ وَمَا أَنتَ بِمُسْمِعٍ
مَّن فِي الْقُبُورِ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. Wama yastawee al-ahyao wala al-amwatu inna Allaha yusmiAAu man yashao wama anta bimusmiAAin man fee alquboori

22. And the living and the dead are not alike. Allah does indeed make one hear whom He wills. And you cannot make those ones hear who are in the graves.⁴

4. A large number of Muslims have come to believe that Prophet Muhammad (peace on him) is alive. And they supplicate directly to him by saying “O Muhammad!” They believe he can hear them, although he has been dead and buried in his grave at Medina for over 1400 years now. Their belief is in direct contradiction with this Qur’aanic Verse. But they do not bother! Their Mullahs assure them that their Prophet is certainly going to take them to Jannah. And they persist indulging in the unpardonable sin of *shirk*.

إِنْ أَنْتَ إِلَّا نَذِيرٌ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. In anta illa natheerun

23. You (Prophet Muhammad) are but a warner!

إِنَّا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ بِالْحَقِّ بَشِيرًا وَنَذِيرًا وَإِنْ مِنْ أُمَّةٍ إِلَّا خَلَا
فِيهَا نَذِيرٌ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. Inna arsalnaka bialhaqqi basheeran wanatheeran wa-in min ommatin illa khala feeha natheerun

24. We have indeed sent you with the Truth as a bearer of good news and a warner. And not a people, but a warner had been among them!

وَإِنْ يُكَذِّبُوكَ فَقَدْ كَذَّبَ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ جَاءَتْهُمْ رُسُلُهُمْ بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ
وَبِالْزُّبُرِ وَبِالْكِتَابِ الْمُنِيرِ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. Wa-in yukaththibooka faqad kaththaba allatheena min qablihim jaat-hum rusuluhum bialbayyinati wabialzzuburi wabialkitabi almuneeri

25. And if they reject you, those before them did also reject! Their Messengers came to them with clear signs, and with scriptures, and with the illuminating Book.

ثُمَّ أَخَذْتُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فَكَيْفَ كَانَ نَكِيرِ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. Thumma akhathtu allatheena kafaroo fakayfa kana nakeeri

26. Then I seized those who suppressed the Truth. And how severe in effect was My forsaking them!!

أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ أَنْزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَخْرَجْنَا بِهِ ثَمَرَاتٍ مُخْتَلِفًا أَلْوَانُهَا
وَمِنَ الْجِبَالِ جُدَدٌ بَيَضٌ وَحُمْرٌ مُخْتَلِفٌ أَلْوَانُهَا وَغَرَابِيبُ سُودٍ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. Alam tara anna Allaha anzala mina alssama-i maan faakhrajna bihi thamaratin mukhtalifan alwanuhawamina aljibali judadun beedun wahumrun mukhtalifun alwanuha wagharaabeebu soodun

27. Do you not see that Allah sends down water from the clouds, and then We bring out therewith fruits of various hues and kinds? And in the mountains are streaks, white and red of various shades and very black.

وَمِنَ النَّاسِ وَالدَّوَابِّ وَأَلْأَنْعَامِ مُخْتَلِفٌ أَلْوَانُهُ كَذَلِكَ إِنَّمَا
يَخْشَى اللَّهَ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ الْعُلَمَاءُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ غَفُورٌ ﴿٢٨﴾

28. Wamina alnnasi waalddawabbi waal-anAAami mukhtalifun alwanuhu kathalika innama yakhshaAllaha min AAibadihi alAAulamao inna Allaha AAazeezun ghafoorun

28. And, similarly, there are mankind, beasts and cattle of various hues and colours. Only those of His subjects fear Allah who possess knowledge. Allah is indeed Omnipotent, Forgiving.

إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَتْلُونَ كِتَابَ اللَّهِ وَأَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَأَنفَقُوا مِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ سِرًّا
وَعَلَانِيَةً يَرُجُونَ تِجَارَةً لَّن تَبُورَ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. Inna allatheena yatloona kitaba Allahi waaqamoo alssalata waanfaqoo mimma razaqnahum sirran waAAalaniyatan yarjoona tijaratan lan taboora

29. Those indeed who have recited the Book of Allah, established the Prayer and spent secretly and openly out of what We have given them, look forward to a bargain that never fails.

لِيُوفِّيَهُمْ أُجُورَهُمْ وَيَزِيدَهُم مِّن فَضْلِهِ إِنَّهُ غَفُورٌ شَكُورٌ ﴿٣٠﴾

30. Liyuwaffiyahum ojoorahum wayazeedahum min fadlihi innahu ghafoorun shakoorun

30. So that He may pay them back their rewards fully and give them more out of His grace. He is indeed Forgiving, Appreciative.

وَالَّذِي أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْكَ مِنَ الْكِتَابِ هُوَ الْحَقُّ مُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ
بِعِبَادِهِ لَخَبِيرٌ بَصِيرٌ ﴿٣١﴾

31. Waallathee awhayna ilayka mina alkitabi huwa alhaquq muṣaddiqan lima bayna yadayhi inna Allaha biAAibadihi lakhabeerun baseerun

31. And that which We have revealed to you of the Book, that is the Truth, confirming that which is before it. Allah is indeed Aware, Observer of His subjects.

ثُمَّ أَوْرَثْنَا الْكِتَابَ الَّذِينَ اصْطَفَيْنَا مِنْ عِبَادِنَا فَمِنْهُمْ ظَالِمٌ
لِّنَفْسِهِ وَمِنْهُمْ مُّقْتَصِدٌ وَمِنْهُمْ سَابِقٌ بِالْخَيْرَاتِ بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ ذَلِكَ
هُوَ الْفَضْلُ الْكَبِيرُ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. Thumma awrathna alkitaba allatheena istafayna min AAibadina faminhum thalimun linafsihi waminhum muqtasidun waminhum sabiqun bialkхайrati bi-ithni Allahi thalika huwa alfadlu alkabeeru

32. And then We have given the Book in inheritance to those whom We have chosen from among Our subjects. And of them is he who wrongs himself, and of them is he who takes a middle course, and of them is he who is foremost in deeds of goodness by Allah's permission. That is the great favour.

جَنَّاتُ عَدْنٍ يَدْخُلُونَهَا يُحَلَّوْنَ فِيهَا مِنْ أَسَاوِرَ مِنْ
ذَهَبٍ وَلُؤْلُؤًا وَلِبَاسُهُمْ فِيهَا حَرِيرٌ ﴿٣٣﴾

33. Jannatu AAadnin yadkhuloonaha yuhallawna feeha min asawira min thahabin walu/lu-an walibasuhum feeha hareeru

33. Gardens of perpetuity they enter into, to be adorned therein with bracelets of gold and pearls. And their dress therein is silken.

وَقَالُوا الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَذْهَبَ عَنَّا الْحَزْنَ إِنَّ رَبَّنَا لَغَفُورٌ شَكُورٌ ﴿٣٤﴾

34. Waqaloo alhamdu lillahi allathee athhaba AAanna alhazana inna rabbana laghafoorun shakooru

34. And they say, “The praise is for Allah, Who has taken away the sorrow from us! Our Lord is indeed certainly Forgiving, Appreciative.”

الَّذِي أَحَلَّنَا دَارَ الْمَقَامَةِ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ لَا يَمَسُّنَا فِيهَا نَصَبٌ وَلَا يَمَسُّنَا فِيهَا

لُغُوبٌ ﴿٣٥﴾

35. Allathee aḥallana dara almuqamati min fadlihi la yamassuna feeḥa naṣabun wala yamassuna feeḥalughoobun

35. “Who by His grace has settled us in a house abiding forever. Neither any calamity nor any fatigue afflicts us therein.”

وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَهُمْ نَارُ جَهَنَّمَ لَا يُقْضَىٰ عَلَيْهِمْ فَيَمُوتُوا وَلَا يُخَفَّفُ

عَنْهُمْ مِنْ عَذَابِهَا كَذَلِكَ نَجْزِي كُلَّ كَفُورٍ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. Waallatheena kafaroo lahum naru jahannama la yuqda AAalayhim fayamootoo wala yukhaffafu AAanhum min AAathabiha kathalika najzee kulla kafoorin

36. And those who suppress the Truth, for them is Hell-fire. It does not finish them that they die there, (but they continue to suffer without dying) and the punishment thereof is not lightened for them. We thus do retribute every ingrate.

وَهُمْ يَصْطَرِخُونَ فِيهَا رَبَّنَا أَخْرِجْنَا نَعْمَلْ صَالِحًا غَيْرَ الَّذِي كُنَّا

نَعْمَلُ أَوَلَمْ نُعَمِّرْكُم مَّا يَتَذَكَّرُ فِيهِ مَنْ تَذَكَّرَ وَجَاءَكُمُ النَّذِيرُ

فَذُوقُوا فَمَا لِلظَّالِمِينَ مِنْ نَّصِيرٍ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. Wahum yastarikhoona feeḥa rabbana akhrijna naAAamal saliḥan ghayra allathee kunna naAAamalu awa lam nuAAammirkum ma yataḥakkaru feeḥi man taḥakkara wajaakumu alnnatḥeeru fathooqoo fama lilḥthalimeena min naseerin

37. And therein they wail, “Our Lord! Take us out. We will do good deeds – other than what we used to do!” “Did We not give you a long life so that he, who would, could do it? And there came to you the warner! So suffer now; for, wicked persons have no one to help them.”

﴿٣٨﴾ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ غَيْبِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ إِنَّهُ عَلِيمٌ بِذَاتِ الصُّدُورِ

38. Inna Allaha AAalimu ghaybi alssamawati waal-ardi innahu AAaleemun bithati alssudoori

38. Allah is indeed the Knower of the unseen in the heavens and the earth. He does indeed know the secrets of the minds.

هُوَ الَّذِي جَعَلَكُمْ خَلَائِفَ فِي الْأَرْضِ فَمَنْ كَفَرَ فَعَلَيْهِ كُفْرُهُ وَلَا يَزِيدُ
الْكَافِرِينَ كُفْرُهُمْ إِلَّا مَقْتًا وَلَا يَزِيدُ الْكَافِرِينَ كُفْرُهُمْ
إِلَّا خَسَارًا ﴿٣٩﴾

39. Huwa allathee jaAAalakum khala-ifa fee al-ardi faman kafara faAAalayhi kufruhu wala yazeedu alkafireena kufruhum AAinda rabbihi illa maqtan wala yazeedu alkafireena kufruhum illa khasaran

39. It is He Who has made you His representatives on the earth. So whoever suppresses the Truth, suppresses it to his own detriment. And their suppression increases the suppressors in nothing but hatred with their Lord. And their suppression increases the suppressors in nothing but loss.

قُلْ أَرَأَيْتُمْ شُرَكَاءَكُمُ الَّذِينَ تَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ أَرُونِي مَاذَا خَلَقُوا
مِنَ الْأَرْضِ أَمْ لَهُمْ شِرْكٌ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ أَمْ آتَيْنَاهُمْ كِتَابًا فَهُمْ عَلَى
بَيِّنَتٍ مِّنْهُ بَلْ إِنَّ يَعِدُ الظَّالِمُونَ بَعْضُهُمْ بَعْضًا إِلَّا غُرُورًا ﴿٤٠﴾

40. Qul araaytum shurakaakumu allatheena tadAAoona min dooni Allahi aroonee matha khalaqoo mina al-ardi am lahum shirkun fee alssamawati am ataynahum kitaban fahum AAala bayyinat minhu bal in yaAAidu alththalimoona baAADuhum baAAdan illa ghurooran

40. Say, "Have you seen your gods whom you pray to besides Allah? Show me what sort of earth they have created! Or have they any share in the heavens? Or, have We given them a Book a clear edict whereof they follow?" Nay! The wicked people hold out promises to one another only to deceive.

﴿٤١﴾ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُمْسِكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ أَنْ تَزُولَا وَلَئِنْ زَالَتَا إِنْ أُمْسَكَهُمَا مِنْ
أَحَدٍ مِّنْ بَعْدِهِ إِنَّهُ كَانَ حَلِيمًا غَفُورًا ﴿٤١﴾

41. Inna Allaha yumsiku alssamawati waal-arda an tazoola wala-in zalata in amsakahuma min ahadin min baAAadihi innahu kana haleeman ghafooran

41. Indeed, Allah upholds the heavens and the earth lest they degenerate. And if they degenerate, none can uphold them after He lets them degenrate. He is indeed Forbearing, Forgiving.

وَأَقْسَمُوا بِاللَّهِ جَهْدَ أَيْمَانِهِمْ لَئِنْ جَاءَهُمْ نَذِيرٌ لَّيَكُونُنَّ
أَهْدَىٰ مِنْ إِحْدَى الْأُمَمِ فَلَمَّا جَاءَهُمْ نَذِيرٌ مَّا زَادَهُمْ إِلَّا نُفُورًا

﴿٤٢﴾

42. And they swore their strongest oaths, by Allah, that if a warner came to them, they would be better guided than any of the communities. And when a warner did come to them, it only increased their aversion (to right guidance).

أَسْتَكْبَارًا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَكْرَ السَّيِّئِ وَلَا يَحِيقُ الْمَكْرُ السَّيِّئُ إِلَّا بِأَهْلِهِ
فَهَلْ يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَّا سُنَّتَ الْأَوَّلِينَ فَلَن تَجِدَ لِسُنَّتِ اللَّهِ تَبْدِيلًا وَلَن تَجِدَ
لِسُنَّتِ اللَّهِ تَحْوِيلًا ﴿٤٣﴾

43. Displaying arrogance on earth and planning evil. And the evil plan affects none but the planners themselves. Do they then wait for nothing but the way the ancients were dealt with? But you will find neither change nor deviation in Allah's way.

أَوَلَمْ يَسِيرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَيَنْظُرُوا كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ
وَكَانُوا أَشَدَّ مِنْهُمْ قُوَّةً وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيُعْجِزَهُ مِنْ شَيْءٍ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَلَا
فِي الْأَرْضِ إِنَّهُ كَانَ عَلِيمًا قَدِيرًا ﴿٤٤﴾

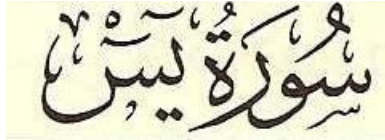
44. Do they not travel on earth and see what end those before them met with? And those before them were stronger in power than they! And Allah is not such that anything in the heavens or the earth could frustrate Him. He is indeed Knowledgeable, Powerful.

وَلَوْ يُؤَاخِذُ اللَّهُ النَّاسَ بِمَا كَسَبُوا مَا تَرَكَ عَلَى ظَهْرِهَا مِنْ دَابَّةٍ وَلَكِنْ
يُؤَخِّرُهُمْ إِلَىٰ أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ۖ فَإِذَا جَاءَ أَجْلُهُمْ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ بِعِبَادِهِ بَصِيرًا



45. Walaw yu-akhithu Allahu alnnasa bima kasaboo ma taraka AAala thahriha min dabbatin walakin yu-akhkhiruhum ila ajalin musamman fa-itha jaa ajaluhum fa-inna Allaha kana biAAibadihi baseeran

45. And were Allah to get hold of people for punishments they earn, He would not leave a single creature living! But He gives them time till an appointed term. And when their terms end, then, of course, Allah does have the overall picture of His subjects.



Chapter 36: Ya-Seen

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

In the Name of Allah, the Gracious, the Merciful

يس ١

1. Ya-seen¹

1. These are among the letters, of the Arabic language, appearing at the beginning of some Qur'aanic chapters. Significance of these letters is a mystery. Omniscient Allah has perhaps purposely kept it mysterious to remind mankind of the limitation of knowledge it is bestowed with.

وَالْقُرْآنِ الْحَكِيمِ ٢

2. Waalqur-ani alhakeemi

2. By the Qur'aan, full of wisdom!

إِنَّكَ لَمِنَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ٣

3. Innaka lamina almursaleena

3. You (Prophet Muhammad) are indeed one of the Messengers (of Allah for mankind).

عَلَىٰ صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٤﴾

4. AAala siratin mustaqeemin

4. [Who (the Messengers) are] on Straight Path.

تَنْزِيلَ الْعَزِيزِ الرَّحِيمِ ﴿٥﴾

5. Tanzeela alAAazeezi alrraheemi

5. (The Qur'aan is) sent down by the Omnipotent, the Merciful.

لِتُنذِرَ قَوْمًا مَّا أُنذِرَ آبَاؤُهُمْ فَهُمْ غَافِلُونَ ﴿٦﴾

6. Litunthira qawman ma onthira abaohum fahum ghafiloon

6. So that you (Prophet Muhammad) may warn a people whose fathers were not warned, and are therefore unaware.

لَقَدْ حَقَّ الْقَوْلُ عَلَى أَكْثَرِهِمْ فَهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٧﴾

7. Laqad haqqa alqawlu AAala aktharihim fahum la yu/minoona

7. Divine verdict has already been passed against most of them, so they believe not.²

2. Despite repeated appeals from Prophet Muhammad, most Makkans (at the time of revelation of this part of the Qur'aan) would not believe that Muhammad was a Messenger of Allah, come to deliver the divine Message of the Qur'aan to them. These non-believers, upon whom the divine verdict was thus passed, had obviously been given all evidence of the genuineness of Muhammad being the Messenger; and yet they suppressed the Truth.

إِنَّا جَعَلْنَا فِي أَعْنَاقِهِمْ أَغْلَالًا فَهِيَ إِلَى الْأَذْقَانِ فَهُمْ مُقْمَحُونَ



8. Inna jaAAalna fee aAAnaqihim aghlalan fahiya ila al-athqani fahum muqmahoona

8. We have indeed placed on their necks chains reaching up to the chins, so that they have their heads held up.

وَجَعَلْنَا مِنْ بَيْنِ أَيْدِيهِمْ سَدًّا وَمِنْ خَلْفِهِمْ سَدًّا فَأَغْشَيْنَاهُمْ

فَهُمْ لَا يُبْصِرُونَ ﴿٩﴾

9. WajaAAalna min bayni aydeehim saddan wamin khalfihim saddan faaghshaynahum fahum layubsirooma

9. And We have set a barrier in front of them and a barrier behind. Then We have so covered them up that they see not.

وَسَوَاءٌ عَلَيْهِمْ ءَأَنذَرْتَهُمْ أَمْ لَمْ تُنذِرْهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٠﴾

10. Wasawāon AAalayhim aanthartahum am lam tunthirhum la yu/minoona

10. And whether you warn them or not, it is all the same to them; they believe not.

إِنَّمَا تُنذِرُ مَنِ اتَّبَعَ الذِّكْرَ وَخَشِيَ الرَّحْمَنَ بِالْغَيْبِ فَبَشِّرْهُ بِمَغْفِرَةٍ
وَأَجْرِ كَرِيمٍ ﴿١١﴾

11. Innama tunthiru mani ittabaAAa alththikra wakhashiya alrahmana bialghaybi fabashshirhu bimaghfiratin waajrin kareemin

11. You can warn only him who follows the Zikr (Qur'aan) and fears the Gracious One without actually seeing Him. Give him then the good news of forgiveness and generous reward.

إِنَّا نَحْنُ نُحْيِي الْمَوْتَىٰ وَنَكْتُبُ مَا قَدَّمُوا وَءَاثَرَهُمْ وَكُلُّ شَيْءٍ
أَحْصَيْنَاهُ فِي إِمَامٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿١٢﴾

12. Inna nahnu nuhyee almawta wanaktubu ma qaddamoo waatharahum wakulla shay-in ahsaynahu fee imamin mubeenin

12. We do indeed bring the dead to life. And We do write down what they send ahead and what they leave behind. And We record everything in a clear document.

وَأَضْرِبْ لَهُمْ مَثَلًا أَصْحَابَ الْقَرْيَةِ إِذْ جَاءَهَا الْمُرْسَلُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

13. Waidrib lahum mathalan as-haba alqaryati ith jaaha almursaloona

13. And recount to them the story of the town-people, when the Messengers came to the town.

إِذْ أَرْسَلْنَا إِلَيْهِمُ اثْنَيْنِ فَكَذَّبُوهُمَا فَعَزَّزْنَا بِثَالِثٍ فَقَالُوا إِنَّا إِلَيْكُم مُّرْسَلُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

14. Ith arsalna ilayhimu ithnayni fakaththaboohuma faAAazzazna bithalithin faqaloo inna ilaykum mursaloona

14. When We sent to them two Messengers, they rejected them both. Then We aided them with a third. And they said, “We have indeed been sent to you.”

قَالُوا مَا أَنْتُمْ إِلَّا بَشَرٌ مِّثْلُنَا وَمَا أَنْزَلَ الرَّحْمَنُ مِنْ شَيْءٍ إِنْ أَنْتُمْ إِلَّا تَكْذِبُونَ ﴿١٥﴾

15. Qaloo ma antum illa basharun mithluna wama anzala alrrahmanu min shay-in in antum illatakthiboona

15. They (the town-people) said, “You are none but mortals like us. And, the Gracious One has sent nothing! You are none but liars.”

قَالُوا رَبُّنَا يَعْلَمُ إِنَّا إِلَيْكُمْ لَمُرْسَلُونَ ﴿١٦﴾

16. Qaloo rabbunā yaAAlamu innā ilaykum lamursaloona

16. They (the Messengers) said, “Our Lord knows that we are indeed sent to you as His Messengers.”

وَمَا عَلَيْنَا إِلَّا الْبَلَاغُ الْمُبِينُ ﴿١٧﴾

17. Wama AAalayna illa albalaghu almubeenu

17. “And our responsibility is only to deliver the divine Message clearly.”

قَالُوا إِنَّا تَطَيَّرْنَا بِكُمْ لَئِن لَّمْ تَنْتَهُوا لَنَرْجُمَنَّكُمْ وَلَيَمَسَّنَّكُم مِّنَّا عَذَابٌ
أَلِيمٌ ﴿١٨﴾

18. Qaloo innā tatayyarna bikum la-in lam tantahoo lanarjumannakum walayamassannakum minnaAAathabun aleemun

18. They (the town-people) said, “We do indeed consider you to be portents of evil. If you desist not, we will surely stone you, and a painful punishment from us will certainly afflict you.”

قَالُوا طَئِيرُكُمْ مَعَكُمْ أَإِنِّ ذِكْرْتُمْ بَلْ أَنْتُمْ قَوْمٌ مُّسْرِفُونَ ﴿١٩﴾

19. Qaloo ta-irukum maAAakum a-in thukkirtum bal antum qawmun musrifoona

19. They said, “Your evil portents be with you. Do you consider it evil that you are reminded of your duty to Allah!? Nay, you are a people transgressing all bounds.”

وَجَاءَ مِنْ أَقْصَا الْمَدِينَةِ رَجُلٌ يَسْعَى قَالَ يَبْقَومِ اتَّبِعُوا الْمُرْسَلِينَ



20. Wajaa min aqsa almadeenati rajulun yasAAa qala ya qawmi ittabiAAoo almursaleena

20. And from the remote part of the city there came a man running. He said, “O my people! Follow the Messengers.”

اتَّبِعُوا مَنْ لَا يَسْأَلُكُمْ أَجْرًا وَهُمْ مُّهْتَدُونَ ﴿٢١﴾

21. IttabiAAoo man la yas-alukum ajran wahum muhtadoona

21. “Follow those who ask of you no reward! And the Messengers are rightly guided.”

وَمَا لِيَ لَا أَعْبُدُ الَّذِي فَطَرَنِي وَإِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

22. Wama liya la aAAbudu allathee faṭarane wa-ilayhi turjaAAoona

22. “And what reason have I that I should not worship Him Who created me?! And to Him you will be returned.”

أَتَتَّخِذُ مِنْ دُونِهِ آلِهَةً إِنْ يُرِدْنِ الرَّحْمَنُ بِضُرٍّ لَا تُغْنِ عَنِّي شَفَاعَتُهُمْ شَيْئًا وَلَا يُنْقِذُونِ ﴿٢٣﴾

23. Aattakhithu min doonihi alihatan in yuridni alrrahmanu bidurrin la tughni AAanee shafaAAatuhum shayan wala yunqithooni

23. “Shall I take to worshipping any god besides Him – gods whose intercession, if the Gracious One should desire to afflict me with harm, will avail me naught, and who can save me not?”

إِنِّي إِذَا أَفَى ضَلَّالٍ مُبِينٍ ﴿٢٤﴾

24. Innee ithan lafee dalalin mubeenin

24. “I shall then indeed be in clear error.”

إِنِّي آمَنْتُ بِرَبِّكُمْ فَاسْمَعُونِ ﴿٢٥﴾

25. Innee amantu birabbikum faismaAAooni

25. “I do indeed believe in your Lord, so give me a hearing.”

قِيلَ ادْخُلِ الْجَنَّةَ قَالَ يَلَيْتَ قَوْمِي يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾

26. Qeela odkhuli aljannata qala ya layta qawmee yaAAalamoona

26. It was said, “Enter the Garden.” He said, “Would that my people knew”

بِمَا غَفَرَ لِي رَبِّي وَجَعَلَنِي مِنَ الْمُكْرَمِينَ ﴿٢٧﴾

27. Bima ghafara lee rabbee wajaAAalanee mina almukrameena

27. “How my Lord has forgiven me and made me one among those honoured!”

وَمَا أَنزَلْنَا عَلَىٰ قَوْمِهِ مِن بَعْدِهِ مِن جُندٍ مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ وَمَا كُنَّا مُنْزِلِينَ ﴿٢٨﴾



28. Wama anzalna AAala qawmihi min baAAadihi min jundin mina alssama-i wama kunna munzileena

28. And We did not send down upon his people any army from heaven, after him, nor did We need send any.

إِنْ كَانَتْ إِلَّا صَيْحَةً وَاحِدَةً فَإِذَا هُمْ خَامِدُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾

29. In kanat illa sayhatan wahidatan fa-itha hum khamidoona

29. It was just a single deafening blast, and then they were silenced by death!

يَحْسِرَةٌ عَلَى الْعِبَادِ مَا يَأْتِيهِمْ مِّن رَّسُولٍ إِلَّا كَانُوا بِهِ يَسْتَهْزِءُونَ

﴿٣٠﴾

30. Ya hasratan AAala alAAibadi ma ya/teehim min rasoolin illa kanoo bihi yastahzi-oona

30. Alas for the subjects! Never does a Messenger come to them but they mock him.

أَلَمْ يَرَوْا كَمْ أَهْلَكْنَا قَبْلَهُم مِّنَ الْقُرُونِ أَنَّهُمْ إِلَيْهِمْ لَا يَرْجِعُونَ

﴿٣١﴾

31. Alam yaraw kam ahlakna qablahum mina alqurooni annahum ilayhim la yarjiAAoona

31. Do they not see how many generations We did destroy before them – generations that return to them not?

وَإِنْ كُلُّ لَمَّا جَمِيعٌ لَّدَيْنَا مُحْضَرُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

32. Wa-in kullun lamma jameeAAun ladayna muhdaroona

32. And all of them, certainly indeed, will be brought before Us together.

وَعَايَةُ لَهُمُ الْأَرْضُ الْمَيِّتَةُ أَحْيَيْنَاهَا وَأَخْرَجْنَا مِنْهَا حَبًّا فَمِنْهُ يَأْكُلُونَ



33. Waayatun lahumu al-ardu almaytatu ahyaynaha waakhrajna minha habban faminhu ya/kuloona

33. And a sign to them is the dead earth. We make it alive, and bring out from it grain of which they eat.

وَجَعَلْنَا فِيهَا جَنَّاتٍ مِّنْ نَّخِيلٍ وَأَعْنَابٍ وَفَجَّرْنَا فِيهَا مِنَ الْعُيُونِ



34. WajaAAalna feha jannatin min nakheelin waaAAanabin wafajjarna feha mina alAAuyooni

34. And We have made therein gardens of date-palms and grapes and We have made some springs to flow therein.

لِيَأْكُلُوا مِنْ ثَمَرِهِ وَمَا عَمِلَتْهُ أَيْدِيهِمْ أَفَلَا يَشْكُرُونَ



35. Liya/kuloo min thamarihi wama AAamilat-hu aydeehim afala yashkuroona

35. That they may eat of the fruit thereof – fruit that their hands have not made. Will they not then be thankful?

سُبْحَنَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ الْأَزْوَاجَ كُلَّهَا مِمَّا تُنْبِتُ الْأَرْضُ وَمِنْ أَنْفُسِهِمْ وَمِمَّا لَا
يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٣٦﴾

36. Subhana allathee khalaqa al-azwaja kullaha mimma tunbitu al-ardu wamin anfusihim wamimma layaAAlamoona

36. Glory to Him Who created pairs of all things – pairs of what the earth grows, pairs of their own kind, and pairs of what they know not!

وَعَايَةٌ لَهُمُ اللَّيْلُ نَسْلَخُ مِنْهُ النَّهَارَ فَإِذَا هُمْ مُظْلِمُونَ ﴿٣٧﴾

37. Waayatun lahumu allaylu naslakhu minhu alnnahara fa-itha hum muhlimoona

37. And a sign to them is the night: We take out the day there from and then they are those in darkness.³

3. At dusk, the night is shrouded with the veneer of daylight. It is as if the divine forces at work skin (*salakha*) this veneer off; and then we get the night. Therefore dusk, when the atmosphere is still permeated with some daylight, is part (one end) of the day. The dawn is the other end. Verse 11:114 directs us to offer our *salah* (obligatory prayer) during these two ends (*tarafiyan*) of the day. The Verse describes the same two periods (dawn and dusk) as *zulufun* (proximities) to the night. Dawn and dusk are therefore parts of the day, and not of the night.

وَالشَّمْسُ تَجْرِي لِمُسْتَقَرٍّ لَهَا ذَلِكَ تَقْدِيرُ الْعَزِيزِ الْعَلِيمِ ﴿٣٨﴾

38. Waalshshamsu tajree limustaqarrin laha thalika taqdeeru alAAazeezi alAAaleemi

38. And the sun moves on in the way (orbit) fixed for it. That is a course laid down by the Omnipotent, the Knowledgeable.

وَالْقَمَرَ قَدَّرْنَاهُ مَنَازِلَ حَتَّىٰ عَادَ كَالْعُرْجُونِ الْقَدِيمِ ﴿٣٩﴾

39. Waalqamara qaddarnahu manazila hatta AAada kaalAAurjoooni alqadeemi

39. And the moon: We have laid down phases for it till it returns in shape (curved) to an old dry palm-stalk.

لَا الشَّمْسُ يَنْبَغِي لَهَا أَنْ تُدْرِكَ الْقَمَرَ وَلَا اللَّيْلُ سَابِقُ النَّهَارِ وَكُلٌّ فِي فَلَكٍ يَسْبَحُونَ ﴿٤٠﴾

40. La alshshamsu yanbaghee laha an tudrika alqamara wala allaylu sabiqu alnnahari wakullun fee falakin yasba^{hoona}

40. Neither is it possible for the sun to overtake the moon (for their paths are different), nor can the night take the place of the day. And all float on in orbit.

وَعَايَةُ لَهُمْ أَنَّا حَمَلْنَا ذُرِّيَّتَهُمْ فِي الْفُلْكِ الْمَشْحُونِ ﴿٤١﴾

41. Waayatun lahum anna hamalna thurriyyatahum fee alfulki almash^{hooni}

41. And a sign to them is that We bore their race in the laden ship (Noah's Ark)⁴.

4. Refer [Verse 26:119](#).

وَخَلَقْنَا لَهُمْ مِّن مِّثْلِهِ مَا يَرْكَبُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾

42. Wakhalaqna lahum min mithlihi ma yarkaboona

42. And We have created⁵ for them the like thereof, whereon they ride.

5. Although apparently ships are man-built, it is Allah that provides man the ability and the facility to build them. Credit for anything that man creates or builds should in fact go to Him (Allah). The ships and other vehicles that man now builds are far more sophisticated and technologically advanced than Noah's Ark. The intelligence for such sophistication is Allah-provided.

وَإِن نَّشَأْ نُغْرِقْهُمْ فَلَا صَرِيخَ لَهُمْ وَلَا هُمْ يُنْقَذُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾

43. Wa-in nasha/ nughriqhum fala sareekha lahum wala hum yunqathoona

43. And if We so will, We may drown them, then there would be no one to respond to their cries for help, nor can they be rescued.

إِلَّا رَحْمَةً مِنَّا وَمَتَاعًا إِلَىٰ حِينٍ ﴿٤٤﴾

44. Illa rahmatan minna wamataAAan ila heenin

44. (They cannot be rescued) except by mercy and provision from Us for a given time.

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ اتَّقُوا مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيكُمْ وَمَا خَلْفَكُمْ
لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

45. Wa-itha qeela lahumu ittaqoo ma bayna aydeekum wama khalfakum laAAallakum turhamoona

45. And then it would be said to them, “Take heed of what is ahead of you and what is behind you, so that mercy is shown to you.”

وَمَا تَأْتِيهِمْ مِّنْ آيَةٍ مِّنْ آيَاتِ رَبِّهِمْ إِلَّا كَانُوا عَنْهَا
مُعْرِضِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾

46. Wama ta/tehim min ayatin min ayati rabbihim illa kanoo AAanha muAAarideena

46. And there comes to them no Verse of the Verses of their Lord but they turn away from it.

وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ أَنْفِقُوا مِمَّا رَزَقَكُمُ اللَّهُ قَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لِلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا
أَنْطَعِمُ مَنْ لَوْ يَشَاءُ اللَّهُ أَطْعَمَهُ إِنْ أَنْتُمْ إِلَّا فِي ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٤٧﴾

47. Wa-itha qeela lahum anfiqoo mimma razaqakumu Allahu qala allatheena kafaroo lillatheena amanoo anutAAimu man law yashao Allahu atAAamahu in antum illa fee dalalin mubeenin

47. And when it is said to them, “Spend out of what Allah has given you,” those who disbelieve say to those who believe, “Shall we feed him whom, if Allah wills, He could feed? You are not but clearly in error.”

وَيَقُولُونَ مَتَىٰ هَٰذَا الْوَعْدُ إِن كُنتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٤٨﴾

48. Wayaqooloona mata hatha alwaAAdu in kuntum sadiqeena

48. And they say, “When will this promise (of the Last Day happening) come to pass, if what you say is true?”

مَا يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَّا صَيْحَةً وَاحِدَةً تَأْخُذُهُمْ وَهُمْ يَخِصِّمُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾

49. Ma yanthuroona illa sayhatan wahidatan ta/khuthuhum wahum yakhissimoonaa

49. They await but a single deafening blast, which will overwhelm them while they squabble.

فَلَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ تَوْصِيَةً وَلَا إِلَىٰ أَهْلِهِمْ يَرْجِعُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

50. Fala yastateeAAoona tawsiyatan wala ila ahlihim yarjiAAoona

50. Then they will not be able to make a bequest, nor return to their families.

وَنُفِخَ فِي الصُّورِ فَإِذَا هُمْ مِنَ الْأَجْدَاثِ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ يَنْسِلُونَ ﴿٥١﴾

51. Wanufikha fee alssoori fa-itha hum mina al-ajdathi ila rabbihim yansiloona

51. And when the trumpet is blown, to their Lord they will rush from their graves.

قَالُوا يَوَيْلَنَا مَنْ بَعَثَنَا مِنْ مَرْقَدِنَا هَذَا مَا وَعَدَ الرَّحْمَنُ وَصَدَقَ
الْمُرْسَلُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾

52. Qaloo ya waylana man baAAathana min marqadina hatha ma waAAada alrrahmanu wasadaqa almursaloona

52. They will say, “O woe to us! Who has raised us up from our graves? This is what the Gracious One had promised! And the Messengers did tell the truth.

إِنْ كَانَتْ إِلَّا صَيْحَةً وَاحِدَةً فَإِذَا هُمْ جَمِيعٌ لَّدَيْنَا مُحْضَرُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

53. In kanat illa sayhatan wahidatan fa-itha hum jameeAAun ladayna muhdaroona

53. It will but be a single dafening blast, after which they all shall be brought before Us.

فَالْيَوْمَ لَا تُظْلَمُ نَفْسٌ شَيْئًا وَلَا تُجْزَوْنَ إِلَّا مَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾

54. Faalyawma lā tuhlamu nafsun shay-an walā tujzawna illā mā kuntum taAAamaloona

54. That Day then none shall be wronged even a bit; and you shall not be recompensed aught but for what you did.

﴿٥٥﴾ إِنَّ أَصْحَابَ الْجَنَّةِ الْيَوْمَ فِي شُغْلٍ فَكِيْهُونَ

55. Inna as-haba aljannati alyawma fee shughulin fakihoona

55. The inhabitants of the Garden (Paradise) shall indeed on that Day be merrily occupied.

﴿٥٦﴾ هُمْ وَأَزْوَاجُهُمْ فِي ظِلِّ عَلَى الْأَرَآئِكِ مُتَكِيُونَ

56. Hum waazwajuhum fee thilalin AAalā al-ara-iki muttaki-oona

56. They and their wives shall be in shaded places, reclining on couches.

﴿٥٧﴾ لَهُمْ فِيْهَا فَاكِهَةٌ وَلَهُمْ مَّا يَدَّعُوْنَ

57. Lahum feeha fakihatun walahum mā yaddaAAoona

57. They shall have fruits therein, and they shall have whatever they desire.

سَلَامٌ قَوْلًا مِّن رَّبِّ رَحِيمٍ ﴿٥٨﴾

58. Salamun qawlan min rabbin raheemin

58. Peace shall be the greeting from the Merciful Lord.

وَأَمْتَرُوا الْيَوْمَ أَيُّهَا الْمَجْرُمُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾

59. Waimtazoo alyawma ayyuha almujrimeoona

59. And stand aside this Day, O guilty ones!

أَلَمْ أَعْهَدْ إِلَيْكُمْ يَبْنَىءَ آدَمَ أَن لَّا تَعْبُدُوا الشَّيْطَانَ إِنَّهُ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٦٠﴾

60. Alam aAAhad ilaykum ya banee adama an la taAAbudoo alshshaytana innahu lakum AAaduwwun mubeenun

60. Did I not send guidance to you, O children of Adam, that you should not worship the Satan? He is indeed an open enemy to you!

وَأَن أَعْبُدُونِي هَٰذَا صِرَاطٌ مُّسْتَقِيمٌ ﴿٦١﴾

61. Waani oAAbudoonee hatha siratun mustaqeemun

61. And that you worship Me. This is the Straight Path.

وَلَقَدْ أَضَلَّ مِنْكُمْ جِبِلًّا كَثِيرًا أَفَلَمْ تَكُونُوا تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٢﴾

62. Walaqad aḍalla minkum jibillan katheeran afalam takoonoo taAAaqiloona

62. And he (Satan) did certainly lead many a generation from among you astray. Could you not then understand?

هَٰذِهِ جَهَنَّمُ الَّتِي كُنْتُمْ تُوعَدُونَ ﴿١٣﴾

63. Haṭhihi jahannamu allatee kuntum tooAAadoona

63. This is the Hell you were being warned of.

أَصْلَوْهَا الْيَوْمَ بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَكْفُرُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

64. Iṣlawḥa alyawma bima kuntum takfuroona

64. Suffer it this Day since you suppressed the Truth.

الْيَوْمَ نَخْتِمُ عَلَىٰ أَفْوَاهِهِمْ وَتُكَلِّمُنَا أَيْدِيهِمْ وَتَشْهَدُ أَرْجُلُهُمْ بِمَا
كَانُوا يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٦٥﴾

65. Alyawma nakhtimu AAala afwahihim watukallimuna aydeehim watashhadu arjuluhum bima kanoo yaksiboona

65. This Day We seal their mouths and their hands will speak to Us, and their feet will bear witness as to what they earned.

وَلَوْ نَشَاءُ لَطَمَسْنَا عَلَىٰ أَعْيُنِهِمْ فَاسْتَبَقُوا الصِّرَاطَ فَأَنَّى يُبْصِرُونَ
﴿٦٦﴾

66. Walaw nashao latamasna AAala aAyunihim faistabaqoo alssirata faanna yubsiroona

66. And had We so willed, We would have covered their eyes. Then, how would they see to get to the (Straight) Path?⁶

6. Primary purpose of mankind being bestowed with intelligence – higher than what other creatures on earth have been given – is to enable them to recognize the existence of the Almighty Creator and to walk the Straight Path (see Verse 61 above) of worshipping Him alone. Besides, they were given Books of divine Guidance through Messengers so that they do not go astray. The expression ‘their eyes’ used in this Verse is a metaphor for the higher intelligence and Books of guidance.

وَلَوْ نَشَاءُ لَمَسَخْنَاهُمْ عَلَىٰ مَكَانَتِهِمْ فَمَا اسْتَطَاعُوا مُضِيًّا وَلَا يَرْجِعُونَ
﴿٦٧﴾

67. Walaw nashao lamasakhnahum AAala makanatihim fama istataAAoo muddiyyan wala yarjiAAoona

67. And had We so willed, We would have degraded them in their position, then they would be able neither to proceed, nor turn back.⁷

7. Allah Almighty could have degraded mankind to the position of other animals. In that case they (mankind) would not be able to make any improvement in their lives as they have indeed done with their higher level of intelligence. Man has progressed from living in a cave to building mansions for himself. He has progressed from travelling on foot to travelling by aeroplanes. Other animals have not been able to make such a technological advance. A crow during Adam's time lived the same kind of life as his counterpart now. Man is also liable to regression by misuse of his higher intelligence. In that case he reduces himself to positions lower than that of the animals. Man is capable of raising himself to deserve Paradise. He is also capable to condemn himself to Hell. Other animals are not made for such rewards or punishments.

وَمَنْ نُعَمِّرْهُ نُنَكِّسْهُ فِي الْخَلْقِ أَفَلَا يَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٨﴾

68. Waman nuAAammirhu nunakkis-hu fee alkhalki afala yaAAqiloon

68. And one whom We give a long life, We cause a reversal of creation in that one.⁸ Do they not understand?

8. In old age, a person wanes in strength of body and mind. Allah Almighty gives here evidence of His power to degrade man.

وَمَا عَلَّمْنَاهُ الشِّعْرَ وَمَا يَنْبَغِي لَهُ ۚ إِنْ هُوَ إِلَّا ذِكْرٌ وَقُرْءَانٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿١٩﴾

69. Wama AAallamnahu alshshiAAara wama yanbaghee lahu in huwa illa thikrun waqur-anun mubeenun

69. And We have not taught him (Prophet Muhammad) poetry, nor does it befit him. This (Qur'aan) is nothing but a clear Narrative and Reading.

لِيُنْذِرَ مَنْ كَانَ حَيًّا وَيَحِقَّ الْقَوْلُ عَلَى الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٧٠﴾

70. Liyunthira man kana hayyan wayahiqqa alqawlu AAala alkafireena

70. (The Qur'aan is meant) to warn him who is alive⁹, and to expose those that suppress the Truth therein.

9. But, sadly, the Qur'aan is nowadays read for the dead!!

أَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا أَنَّا خَلَقْنَا لَهُمْ مِمَّا عَمِلَتْ أَيْدِينَا أَنْعَمًا فَهُمْ لَهَا مَالِكُونَ ﴿٧١﴾

71. Awa lam yaraw anna khalaqna lahum mimma AAamilat aydeena anAAaman fahum laha malikoona

71. Do they not see that We have created – of things Our hands have wrought – cattle for them, so they become their masters?

وَذَلَّلْنَاهَا لَهُمْ فَمِنْهَا رَكُوبُهُمْ وَمِنْهَا يَأْكُلُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾

72. Wathallalnaha lahum faminha rakoobuhum waminha ya/kuloona

72. And We have made the cattle subservient to them, so some of them they ride, and some they eat.

وَلَهُمْ فِيهَا مَنَافِعُ وَمَشَارِبٌ أَفَلَا يَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٧٣﴾

73. Walahum feeha manafiAAu wamasharibu afala yashkuroona

73. And for them therein there are other benefits, and they get milk there from to drink. Will they not then be grateful?

وَاتَّخَذُوا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ آلِهَةً لَعَلَّهُمْ يُنْصَرُونَ ﴿٧٤﴾

74. Waittakathoo min dooni Allahi alihatan laAAallahum yunṣaroona

74. And they take gods besides Allah hoping to be helped.

لَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ نَصْرَهُمْ وَهُمْ لَهُمْ جُنْدٌ مُّحْضَرُونَ ﴿٧٥﴾

75. La yastateeAAoona naṣrahum wahum lahum jundun muḥḍaroona

75. They (gods other than Allah) are incapable of helping them, and yet they (the polytheists) consider them (the gods) a host at their beck and call!

فَلَا يَحْزُنكَ قَوْلُهُمْ إِنَّا نَعْلَمُ مَا يُسِرُّونَ وَمَا يُعْلِنُونَ ﴿٧٦﴾

76. Fala yahzunka qawluhum inna naAAalamu ma yusirroona wama yuAAlinoona

76. So let not what they say grieve you. We do indeed know what they conceal and what they proclaim.

﴿٧٧﴾ أَوَلَمْ يَرَ الْإِنْسَانُ أَنَّا خَلَقْنَاهُ مِنْ نُطْفَةٍ فَإِذَا هُوَ خَصِيمٌ مُبِينٌ

77. Awa lam yara al-insanu anna khalaqnahu min nutfatin fa-itha huwa khaseemun mubeenun

77. Does not man see that We have created him from a little thing of fertilized ovum? And, lo, he has become an open adversary!

﴿٧٨﴾ وَضَرَبَ لَنَا مَثَلًا وَنَسِيَ خَلْقَهُ ۖ قَالَ مَنْ يُحْيِي الْعِظَمَ وَهِيَ رَمِيمٌ

78. Wadaraba lana mathalan wanasiya khalqahu qala man yuhyee alAAithama wahiya rameemun

78. And he (man) compares us to material things and forgets his own creation. He says, “Who will bring the bones to life, when they are rotten?”

﴿٧٩﴾ قُلْ يُحْيِيهَا الَّذِي أَنشَأَهَا أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ ۖ وَهُوَ بِكُلِّ خَلْقٍ عَلِيمٌ

79. Qul yuhyeeha allathee anshaaha awwala marratin wahuwa bikulli khalqin AAaleemun

79. Say, “He will bring life back to them, Who had brought them into existence in the first place. And He knows the entire creation.”

﴿٨٠﴾ الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُم مِّنَ الشَّجَرِ الْأَخْضَرِ نَارًا فَإِذَا أَنْتُمْ مِّنْهُ تُوقِدُونَ

80. Allathee jaAAala lakum mina alshshajari al-akhdari naran fa-itha antum minhu tooqidoona

80. “He Who makes fire for you out of the green tree, the fire with which then you kindle.”¹⁰

10. The mention of ‘green’ (chlorophyll) here is significant. With the green chemical substance in it, the tree decomposes atmospheric carbon dioxide into carbon and oxygen, retaining carbon for itself and releasing oxygen back into the atmosphere. It is the carbon in the tree that ignites with the help of the oxygen in the atmosphere. Also to note is the fact that jungles of trees in the ancient past had got buried into the earth to provide fuel for the modern man.

أَوَلَيْسَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِقَدِيرٍ عَلَىٰ أَن يَخْلُقَ مِثْلَهُمْ بَلَىٰ
وَهُوَ الْخَلَّاقُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿٨١﴾

81. Awa laysa allathe^u khalaqa alssamawati waal-arda biqadirin AAala an yakhluga mithlahum balawahuwa alkhallaqu alAAaleemu

81. Is not He Who created the heavens and the earth capable of creating the like thereof? Yes, of course! And He is the Creator, fully aware of all things.

إِنَّمَا أَمْرُهُ إِذَا أَرَادَ شَيْئًا أَن يَقُولَ لَهُ كُنْ فَيَكُونُ ﴿٨٢﴾

82. Innama amruhu itha arada shay-an an yaqoola lahu kun fayakoonu

82. When He intends anything, His command to it is just to say, “Be”, and it is!

فَسُبْحَانَ الَّذِي بِيَدِهِ مَلَكُوتُ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَإِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٨٣﴾

83. Fasubhana allathe^u biyadihi malakootu kulli shay-in wa-ilayhi turjaAAoona

83. Glory then to Him in Whose hand is the sovereignty over all things! And to Him is your return.
